



User Guide

# AWS Entity Resolution



# AWS Entity Resolution: User Guide

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

---

# Table of Contents

|                                                               |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>What is AWS Entity Resolution?</b>                         | <b>1</b>  |
| Are you a first-time AWS Entity Resolution user?              | 1         |
| Features of AWS Entity Resolution                             | 2         |
| Related services                                              | 4         |
| Accessing AWS Entity Resolution                               | 5         |
| Pricing for AWS Entity Resolution                             | 5         |
| <b>Setting up</b>                                             | <b>6</b>  |
| Sign up for an AWS account                                    | 6         |
| Creating an IAM role for a console user                       | 6         |
| Creating a workflow job role                                  | 7         |
| <b>Prepare input data tables</b>                              | <b>15</b> |
| Preparing first-party input data                              | 15        |
| Step 1: Prepare first-party data tables                       | 15        |
| Step 2: Save your input data table in a supported data format | 18        |
| Step 3: Upload your input data table to Amazon S3             | 19        |
| Step 4: Create an AWS Glue table                              | 19        |
| Step 4: Create a partitioned AWS Glue table                   | 21        |
| Preparing third-party input data                              | 22        |
| Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange  | 23        |
| Step 2: Prepare third-party data tables                       | 24        |
| Step 3: Save your input data table in a supported data format | 29        |
| Step 4: Upload your input data table to Amazon S3             | 29        |
| Step 5: Create an AWS Glue table                              | 30        |
| <b>Schema mapping</b>                                         | <b>32</b> |
| Creating a schema mapping                                     | 33        |
| Cloning a schema mapping                                      | 45        |
| Editing a schema mapping                                      | 46        |
| Deleting a schema mapping                                     | 47        |
| <b>ID namespace</b>                                           | <b>48</b> |
| ID namespace source                                           | 49        |
| Creating an ID namespace source (rule-based)                  | 49        |
| Creating an ID namespace source (provider services)           | 53        |
| ID namespace target                                           | 55        |
| Creating an ID namespace target (rule-based method)           | 56        |

|                                                                        |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Creating an ID namespace target (provider services method) .....       | 59         |
| Editing an ID namespace .....                                          | 60         |
| Deleting an ID namespace .....                                         | 60         |
| Adding or updating a resource policy for an ID namespace .....         | 60         |
| <b>Matching workflow .....</b>                                         | <b>62</b>  |
| Matching workflow types .....                                          | 62         |
| Data output options .....                                              | 63         |
| Matching workflow results .....                                        | 64         |
| Creating a rule-based matching workflow .....                          | 65         |
| Advanced rule type .....                                               | 66         |
| Simple rule type .....                                                 | 85         |
| Creating a machine learning-based matching workflow .....              | 95         |
| Creating a provider service-based matching workflow .....              | 100        |
| Creating a matching workflow with LiveRamp .....                       | 101        |
| Creating a matching workflow with TransUnion .....                     | 109        |
| Creating a matching workflow with UID 2.0 .....                        | 116        |
| Editing a matching workflow .....                                      | 121        |
| Deleting a matching workflow .....                                     | 121        |
| Modifying or generating a Match ID .....                               | 122        |
| Looking up a Match ID .....                                            | 127        |
| Deleting records from a rule-based or ML-based matching workflow ..... | 130        |
| Troubleshooting .....                                                  | 130        |
| I received an error file after running a matching workflow .....       | 130        |
| <b>ID mapping workflow .....</b>                                       | <b>133</b> |
| ID mapping workflow for one AWS account .....                          | 134        |
| Prerequisites .....                                                    | 135        |
| Creating an ID mapping workflow (rule-based) .....                     | 136        |
| Creating an ID mapping workflow (provider services) .....              | 142        |
| ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts .....                      | 148        |
| Prerequisites .....                                                    | 149        |
| Creating an ID mapping workflow (rule-based) .....                     | 150        |
| Creating an ID mapping workflow (provider services) .....              | 156        |
| Running an ID mapping workflow .....                                   | 162        |
| Running a custom ID mapping workflow .....                             | 164        |
| Editing an ID mapping workflow .....                                   | 167        |
| Deleting an ID mapping workflow .....                                  | 167        |

|                                                                       |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Adding or updating a resource policy for an ID mapping workflow ..... | 168        |
| <b>Provider integration .....</b>                                     | <b>169</b> |
| Requirements .....                                                    | 169        |
| List a provider service on AWS Data Exchange .....                    | 169        |
| Identify your attributes .....                                        | 171        |
| Request the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification .....         | 171        |
| Using the OpenAPI specification .....                                 | 171        |
| Batch processing integration .....                                    | 172        |
| Synchronous processing integration .....                              | 174        |
| Testing a provider integration .....                                  | 176        |
| <b>Security .....</b>                                                 | <b>184</b> |
| Data protection .....                                                 | 184        |
| Data encryption at rest for AWS Entity Resolution .....               | 185        |
| Key management .....                                                  | 186        |
| AWS PrivateLink .....                                                 | 196        |
| Identity and access management .....                                  | 199        |
| Audience .....                                                        | 199        |
| Authenticating with identities .....                                  | 200        |
| Managing access using policies .....                                  | 201        |
| How AWS Entity Resolution works with IAM .....                        | 202        |
| Identity-based policy examples .....                                  | 208        |
| AWS managed policies .....                                            | 210        |
| Troubleshooting .....                                                 | 213        |
| Compliance validation .....                                           | 215        |
| AWS Entity Resolution compliance best practices .....                 | 215        |
| Resilience .....                                                      | 216        |
| <b>Monitoring .....</b>                                               | <b>217</b> |
| CloudTrail logs .....                                                 | 217        |
| AWS Entity Resolution information in CloudTrail .....                 | 218        |
| Understanding AWS Entity Resolution log file entries .....            | 218        |
| CloudWatch Logs .....                                                 | 219        |
| Setting up log delivery .....                                         | 219        |
| Disabling logging (console) .....                                     | 227        |
| Reading the logs .....                                                | 227        |
| <b>AWS CloudFormation resources .....</b>                             | <b>230</b> |
| AWS Entity Resolution and CloudFormation templates .....              | 230        |

|                                                       |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Learn more about CloudFormation .....                 | 232        |
| <b>Quotas .....</b>                                   | <b>233</b> |
| API throttling quotas .....                           | 237        |
| <b>Document history .....</b>                         | <b>242</b> |
| <b>Glossary .....</b>                                 | <b>249</b> |
| Amazon Resource Name (ARN) .....                      | 249        |
| Attribute type .....                                  | 249        |
| Automatic processing .....                            | 249        |
| AWS KMS key ARN .....                                 | 249        |
| Batch workflow .....                                  | 249        |
| Cleartext .....                                       | 250        |
| Confidence level (ConfidenceLevel) .....              | 250        |
| Record confidence level (RecordConfidenceLevel) ..... | 250        |
| Decryption .....                                      | 250        |
| Encryption .....                                      | 250        |
| Group name .....                                      | 250        |
| Hash .....                                            | 250        |
| Hash protocol (HashingProtocol) .....                 | 251        |
| ID mapping method .....                               | 251        |
| ID mapping workflow .....                             | 251        |
| ID namespace .....                                    | 251        |
| Incremental workflow .....                            | 252        |
| Input field .....                                     | 252        |
| Input Source ARN (InputSourceARN) .....               | 252        |
| Machine learning-based matching .....                 | 252        |
| Manual processing .....                               | 252        |
| Many-to-Many matching .....                           | 253        |
| Match ID (MatchID) .....                              | 253        |
| Match key (MatchKey) .....                            | 253        |
| Match key name .....                                  | 254        |
| Match rule (MatchRule) .....                          | 254        |
| Matching .....                                        | 254        |
| Matching workflow .....                               | 254        |
| Matching workflow description .....                   | 254        |
| Matching workflow name .....                          | 255        |
| Matching workflow metadata .....                      | 255        |

|                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Normalization (ApplyNormalization) .....                 | 255 |
| Name .....                                               | 256 |
| Email .....                                              | 256 |
| Phone .....                                              | 257 |
| Address .....                                            | 257 |
| Hashed .....                                             | 260 |
| Source_ID .....                                          | 260 |
| Normalization (ApplyNormalization) – ML-based only ..... | 260 |
| Name .....                                               | 261 |
| Email .....                                              | 261 |
| Phone .....                                              | 261 |
| One-to-One matching .....                                | 262 |
| Output .....                                             | 262 |
| OutputS3Path .....                                       | 262 |
| OutputSourceConfig .....                                 | 262 |
| Provider service-based matching .....                    | 263 |
| Rule-based matching .....                                | 263 |
| Transitive matching .....                                | 264 |
| Schema .....                                             | 264 |
| Schema description .....                                 | 264 |
| Schema name .....                                        | 264 |
| Schema mapping .....                                     | 264 |
| Schema mapping ARN .....                                 | 265 |
| Unique ID .....                                          | 265 |

# What is AWS Entity Resolution?

AWS Entity Resolution is a service that helps you match, link, and enhance related records stored across multiple applications, channels, and data stores. You can get started using entity resolution workflows that are flexible, scalable, and can connect to your existing applications and data service providers.

AWS Entity Resolution offers advanced matching techniques, such as rule-based matching, machine learning-based matching (ML matching), and data service provider-led matching. These techniques can help you more accurately link and enhance related records of customer information, product codes, or business data codes.

You can use AWS Entity Resolution to create a unified view of customer interactions by linking recent events (such as ad clicks, cart abandonment, and purchases) with pseudonymized signals from your data service providers into a unique entity ID. You can also better track products that use different codes (for example, SKU, UPC) across your stores. You can use AWS Entity Resolution to control matching accuracy and better protect data security while minimizing data movement.

## Topics

- [Are you a first-time AWS Entity Resolution user?](#)
- [Features of AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Related services](#)
- [Accessing AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Pricing for AWS Entity Resolution](#)

## Are you a first-time AWS Entity Resolution user?

If you're a first-time user of AWS Entity Resolution, we recommend that you begin by reading the following sections:

- [Features of AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Accessing AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Set up AWS Entity Resolution](#)

# Features of AWS Entity Resolution

AWS Entity Resolution includes the following features:

- **Flexible and customizable data preparation**

AWS Entity Resolution reads your data from AWS Glue to use as inputs for match processing. You can specify a maximum of 20 data inputs. AWS Entity Resolution processes each row of the data input table as a record, with a unique entity serving as a primary key. AWS Entity Resolution can operate on encrypted datasets. First define the [schema mapping](#) for AWS Entity Resolution to understand what input fields you want to use in your [matching workflow](#). You can bring your own data schema, or blueprint, from an existing AWS Glue data input. Or, you can build your custom schema using an interactive user interface or JSON editor. By default, AWS Entity Resolution also [normalizes](#) data inputs before matching to improve match processing, such as removing special characters and extra spaces, and formatting text to lowercase. If your data input is already normalized, then you can turn off normalization. We also provide a [GitHub library](#), which you can use to further customize the data normalization process to suit your needs.

- **Configurable entity matching workflows**

An entity [matching workflow](#) is a sequence of steps that you set up to tell AWS Entity Resolution how to match your data input and where to write the consolidated data output. You can set up one or more matching workflows to compare different data inputs and use different matching techniques, such as [rule-based matching](#), [machine learning matching](#), or [data service provider-led matching](#) without entity resolution or ML experience. You can also view the job status of existing matching workflows and metrics, such as resource number, number of records processed, and number of matches found.

- **Ready-to-use rule-based matching**

This matching technique includes a set of ready-to-use rules in the AWS Management Console or AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). You can use these rules to find related records based on your input fields. You can also customize the rules by adding or removing input fields for each rule, deleting rules, rearranging rule priority, and creating new rules. You can also reset the rules to return them to their original configurations. The data output in your Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket has match groups that AWS Entity Resolution generates using the [rule-based matching technique](#). Each match group has the rule number used to generate that match associated with it to help you understand the match. For

example, the rule number can demonstrate the precision of each match group such that rule one is more precise than rule two.

- **Pre-configured machine learning-based matching (ML matching)**

This matching technique includes a pre-configured ML model to find matches across all of your data inputs, especially consumer-based records. The model uses all input fields associated with name, email address, phone number, address, and date of birth data types. The model generates match groups of related records with a [confidence score](#) in each group explaining the quality of the match relative to other match groups. The model considers missing input fields and analyzes the entire record together to represent an entity. The data output in your Amazon S3 bucket has match groups that AWS Entity Resolution generates using the ML matching. This is where each match group has an associated confidence score of 0.0–1.0, which indicates the precision of the match.

- **Matching records with data service providers**

With AWS Entity Resolution you can match, link, and enhance your records with leading data service vendors and licensed datasets to expand your ability to understand, reach, and service your customers. For example, you can append attributes to your data to enhance your records, or you can improve the interoperability of systems and platforms you work with to meet your business goals. You can use this matching workflow with a few clicks, removing the need to build and maintain complex proprietary integrations. You must have a license agreement with these data service providers to take advantage of this matching technique.

- **Manual bulk processing and automatic incremental processing**

You can use data processing to help convert your data input or inputs into a consolidated data output table with similar records that have a common match ID generated using entity matching workflow configurations. Using the API and AWS Management Console or the AWS CLI, you can run [manual bulk processing](#) on demand, based on your existing extract, transform, and load (ETL) data pipeline, which re-processes all data for any new matches and updates to existing matches. Also, for rule-based matching scenarios, you can initiate [automatic incremental processing](#) so that as soon as new data is available in your Amazon S3 bucket, the service reads those new records and compares them against existing records. This keeps your matches up to date with any changes in Amazon S3 data.

- **Near real-time lookup**

Looking up any entity fields through the [AWS Entity Resolution GetMatchId API operation](#) helps you synchronously retrieve an existing match ID. You can call AWS Entity Resolution

with personally identifiable information (PII) attributes acquired through different sources and channels. AWS Entity Resolution hashes those attributes for data protection and retrieves the corresponding match ID to link and match the customer. For example, you can get a web sign-up with an associated name, email, and mailing address. Use the AWS Entity Resolution `GetMatchId` API operation to find out if this customer or entity already exists in your matched results stored in your S3 bucket, along with the corresponding entity match ID associated with it. After you get the entity match ID, you can find the transactional information associated with it in your source applications, such as your customer relationship management (CRM) or customer data platform (CDP) systems.

- **Data protection and Regionalization by design**

AWS Entity Resolution offers a default encryption capability that can help you protect your data, and equips you with an encryption key for every data input into the service. For example, AWS Entity Resolution gives you the flexibility to bring server-side encrypted and hashed data to run rule-based matching workflows. AWS Entity Resolution supports Regionalization, which means that your matching workflows run to process your data in the same AWS Region from where you're using the service. You can also encrypt and hash the data output in Amazon S3 before using your resolved data in other applications.

- **Multi-party transcoding**

AWS Entity Resolution helps you define your data sources and matching configurations between multiple parties who want to use a data collaboration, such as in AWS Clean Rooms.

## Related services

The following AWS services are related to AWS Entity Resolution:

- **Amazon S3**

Store data that you bring into AWS Entity Resolution in Amazon S3.

For more information, see [What Is Amazon S3?](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*.

- **AWS Glue**

Create AWS Glue tables from your data in Amazon S3 for use in AWS Entity Resolution.

For more information, see [What is AWS Glue?](#) in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- **AWS CloudTrail**

Use AWS Entity Resolution with CloudTrail logs to enhance your analysis of AWS service activity.

For more information, see [Logging AWS Entity Resolution API calls using AWS CloudTrail](#).

- **CloudFormation**

Create the following resources in CloudFormation: `AWS::EntityResolution::MatchingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::SchemaMapping`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdMappingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdNamespace` and `AWS::EntityResolution::PolicyStatement`

For more information, see [Create AWS Entity Resolution resources with AWS CloudFormation](#).

## Accessing AWS Entity Resolution

You can access AWS Entity Resolution through the following options:

- Directly through the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
- Programmatically through the AWS Entity Resolution API. For more information, see the [AWS Entity Resolution API Reference](#).
  - If you plan to call the AWS Entity Resolution API in AWS Lambda Runtime, create your own deployment package and include the desired version of the AWS SDK library. For more information, see the following examples in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*:
    - [Deploy Java Lambda functions with .zip or JAR file archives](#)
    - [Working with .zip file archives for Python Lambda functions](#)

## Pricing for AWS Entity Resolution

For pricing information, see [AWS Entity Resolution Pricing](#).

# Set up AWS Entity Resolution

Before you use AWS Entity Resolution for the first time, sign up for AWS and create an administrator user to create roles.

## Sign up for an AWS account

To get started with AWS, you need an AWS account. For information about creating an AWS account, see [Getting started with an AWS account](#) in the *AWS Account Management Reference Guide*.

## Creating an IAM role for a console user

Complete the following procedure if you are using the AWS Entity Resolution console.

### To create an IAM role

1. Sign in to the IAM console (<https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>) with your administrator account.
2. Under **Access management**, choose **Roles**.

You can use **Roles** to create short-term credentials, which is recommended for increased security. You can also choose **Users** to create long-term credentials.

3. Choose **Create role**.
4. In the **Create role** wizard, for **Trusted entity type**, choose **AWS account**.
5. Keep the option **This account** selected, and then choose **Next**.
6. For **Add permissions**, choose **Create Policy**.

A new tab opens.

- a. Select the **JSON** tab, and then add policies depending on the abilities granted to the console user. AWS Entity Resolution offers the following managed policies based on common use cases:
  - [AWS managed policy: AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess](#)
  - [AWS managed policy: AWSEntityResolutionConsoleReadOnlyAccess](#)

- b. Choose **Next: Tags**, add tags (optional), and then choose **Next: Review**.
- c. For **Review policy**, enter a **Name** and **Description**, and review the **Summary**.
- d. Choose **Create policy**.

You have created a policy for a collaboration member.

- e. Go back to your original tab and under **Add permissions**, enter the name of the policy that you just created. (You might need to reload the page.)
  - f. Select the check box next to the name of the policy that you created, and then choose **Next**.
7. For **Name, review, and create**, enter the **Role name** and **Description**.
    - a. Review **Select trusted entities**, enter the AWS account for the person or persons who will assume the role (if necessary).
    - b. Review the permissions in **Add permissions**, and edit if necessary.
    - c. Review the **Tags**, and add tags if necessary.
    - d. Choose **Create role**.

## Creating a workflow job role for AWS Entity Resolution

AWS Entity Resolution uses a *workflow job role* to run a workflow. You can create this role using the console if you have the necessary IAM permissions. If you don't have `CreateRole` permissions, ask your administrator to create the role.

### To create a workflow job role for AWS Entity Resolution

1. Sign in to the IAM console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/> with your administrator account.
2. Under **Access management**, choose **Roles**.

You can use **Roles** to create short-term credentials, which is recommended for increased security. You can also choose **Users** to create long-term credentials.

3. Choose **Create role**.
4. In the **Create role** wizard, for **Trusted entity type**, choose **Custom trust policy**.
5. Copy and paste the following custom trust policy into the JSON editor.

## JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": [
          "entityresolution.amazonaws.com"
        ]
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
```

6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Add permissions**, choose **Create Policy**.

A new tab appears.

- a. Copy and paste the following policy into the JSON editor.

 **Note**

The following example policy supports the permissions needed to read corresponding data resources like Amazon S3 and AWS Glue. However, you might need to modify this policy depending on how you've set up your data sources. You can use AWS Glue resources and underlying Amazon S3 resources from any Region in the AWS commercial partition where AWS Glue is supported – they don't need to be in the same Region as AWS Entity Resolution. You don't need to grant AWS KMS permissions if your data sources aren't encrypted or decrypted.

## JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:GetBucketLocation"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::{{input-buckets}}",
        "arn:aws:s3:::{{input-buckets}}/*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "s3:ResourceAccount": [
            "444455556666"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:GetBucketLocation"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::{{output-bucket}}",
        "arn:aws:s3:::{{output-bucket}}/*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "s3:ResourceAccount": [
            "444455556666"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  },
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
      "glue:GetDatabase",
      "glue:GetTable",
      "glue:GetPartition",
      "glue:GetPartitions",
      "glue:GetSchema",
      "glue:GetSchemaVersion",
      "glue:BatchGetPartition"
    ],
    "Resource": [
      "arn:aws:glue:us-east-1:444455556666:database/{{input-  
databases}}",
      "arn:aws:glue:us-east-1:444455556666:table/{{input-  
database}}/{{input-tables}}",
      "arn:aws:glue:us-east-1:444455556666:catalog"
    ]
  }
]
}

```

Replace each *{{user input placeholder}}* with your own information.

*aws-region*

AWS Region of your resources. You can use AWS Glue, Amazon S3, and AWS KMS resources from any commercial same AWS Region where these services are supported.

*&ExampleAWSAccountNo1;*

Your AWS account ID.

*input-buckets*

Amazon S3 buckets which contains the underlying data objects of AWS Glue where AWS Entity Resolution will read from.

*output-buckets*

Amazon S3 buckets where AWS Entity Resolution will generate the output data.

*input-databases*

AWS Glue databases where AWS Entity Resolution will read from.

- b. (Optional) If the input Amazon S3 bucket is encrypted using the customer's KMS key, add the following:

```
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "kms:Decrypt"
  ],
  "Resource": [
    "arn:aws:kms:{{aws-region}}:{{&ExampleAWSAccountNo1}}:key/{{inputKeys}}"
  ]
}
```

Replace each *{{user input placeholder}}* with your own information.

*aws-region*

AWS Region of your resources. You can use AWS Glue, Amazon S3, and AWS KMS resources from any commercial same AWS Region where these services are supported.

*&ExampleAWSAccountNo1;*

Your AWS account ID.

*inputKeys*

Managed keys in AWS Key Management Service. If your input sources are encrypted, AWS Entity Resolution must decrypt your data using your key.

- c. (Optional) If the data being written into the output Amazon S3 bucket needs to be encrypted, add the following:

```
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "kms:GenerateDataKey",
    "kms:Encrypt"
  ],
  "Resource": [
    "arn:aws:kms:{{aws-region}}:{{&ExampleAWSAccountNo1;}}:key/{{outputKeys}}"
  ]
}
```

Replace each *{{user input placeholder}}* with your own information.

*aws-region*

AWS Region of your resources. You can use AWS Glue, Amazon S3, and AWS KMS resources from any commercial same AWS Region where these services are supported.

*&ExampleAWSAccountNo1;*

Your AWS account ID.

*outputKeys*

Managed keys in AWS Key Management Service. If you need your output sources to be encrypted, AWS Entity Resolution must encrypt the output data using your key.

- d. (Optional) If you have a subscription with a provider service through AWS Data Exchange, and want to use an existing role for a provider service-based workflow, add the following:

```
{
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Sid": "DataExchangePermissions",
  "Action": "dataexchange:SendApiAsset",
  "Resource": [
    "arn:aws:dataexchange:{{aws-region}}::data-sets/{{datasetId}}/revisions/{{revisionId}}/assets/{{assetId}}"
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

Replace each *{{user input placeholder}}* with your own information.

*aws-region*

The AWS Region where the provider resource is granted. You can find this value in the asset ARN on the AWS Data Exchange console. For example: `arn:aws:dataexchange:us-east-2::data-sets/111122223333/revisions/339ffc6444examplef3bc15cf0b2346b/assets/546468b8dexamplea37bfc73b8f79fefa`

*datasetId*

The ID of the dataset, found on the AWS Data Exchange console.

*revisionId*

The revision of the dataset, found on the AWS Data Exchange console.

*assetId*

The ID of the asset, found on the AWS Data Exchange console.

8. Go back to your original tab and under **Add permissions**, enter the name of the policy that you just created. (You might need to reload the page.)
9. Select the check box next to the name of the policy that you created, and then choose **Next**.
10. For **Name, review, and create**, enter the **Role name** and **Description**.

 **Note**

The **Role name** must match the pattern in the `passRole` permissions granted to the member who can pass the `workflow job role` to create a matching workflow. For example, if you're using the `AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess` managed policy, remember to include `entityresolution` into your role name.

- a. Review **Select trusted entities**, and edit if necessary.
- b. Review the permissions in **Add permissions**, and edit if necessary.
- c. Review the **Tags**, and add tags if necessary.
- d. Choose **Create role**.

The workflow job role for AWS Entity Resolution has been created.

# Prepare input data tables

In AWS Entity Resolution, each of your *input data tables* contain source records. These records contain consumer identifiers such as first name, last name, email address, or phone number. These source records can be matched with other source records that you provide within the same or other input data tables. Each record must have a unique Record ID ([Unique ID](#)) and you must define it as a primary key while creating a schema mapping within AWS Entity Resolution.

Every input data table is available as an AWS Glue table backed by Amazon S3. You can use your first-party data already within Amazon S3, or import data tables from other third-party SaaS providers into Amazon S3. After you upload the data to Amazon S3, you can use an AWS Glue crawler to create a data table in the AWS Glue Data Catalog. You can then use the data table as an input to AWS Entity Resolution.

The following sections describe how to prepare first-party data and third-party data.

## Topics

- [Preparing first-party input data](#)
- [Preparing third-party input data](#)

## Preparing first-party input data

The following steps describe how to prepare first-party data to use in a [rule-based matching workflow](#), [machine learning-based matching workflow](#), or an [ID mapping workflow](#).

### Step 1: Prepare first-party data tables

Each matching workflow type has a different set of recommendations and guidelines to help ensure a success.

To prepare first-party data tables, consult the following table:

#### First-party data tables guidelines

| Workflow type                                        | Required                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rule-based matching workflow with Advanced rule type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A <a href="#">Unique ID</a> is required.</li><li>• The Unique ID doesn't exceed 38 characters.</li></ul> |

| Workflow type                                      | Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(Optional) A DELETE column that specifies which records to remove from AWS Entity Resolution after the workflow has finished processing. The default value is <i>false</i> if the column exists without any values. Records with the DELETE column set to <i>true</i> will be delete. Records with the DELETE column set to <i>false</i> or empty will processed by AWS Entity Resolution.</li> </ul> <p>The schema must have a DELETE column with type <code>String</code> and no <code>matchKey</code> and <code>groupName</code> .</p> <div> <p> <b>Note</b></p> <p>Look up match ID (<code>GetMatchID</code> ) isn't supported because the <b>Advanced</b> rule type for the <b>Manual</b> processing cadence doesn't store any ingested data.</p> </div> <p>In the following example, S1 will be ingested and S2 will be deleted.</p> <p><b>Example</b></p> <div> <pre>sourceID, name, lastName, DELETE S1, name, lastname, false S2, name2, lastname2, true</pre> </div> |
| rule-based matching workflow with Simple rule type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A <a href="#">Unique ID</a> is required.</li> <li>The Unique ID doesn't exceed 38 characters.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Workflow type                                   | Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>machine learning-based matching workflow</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A <a href="#">Unique ID</a> is required.</li> <li>• The dataset contains one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Full Name</b></li> <li>• <b>Full Address</b></li> <li>• <b>Full phone</b></li> <li>• <b>Email address</b></li> <li>• <b>Date</b> – with a <b>Match key name</b> of <b>Date of birth</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>• None of the column names use the following reserved names: "MatchId", "MatchRule ", "RecordId", "SourceId", " and "TargetId".</li> <li>• (Optional) A DELETE column that specifies which records to remove from AWS Entity Resolution after the workflow has finished processing. The default value is <i>false</i> if the column exists without any values. Records with the DELETE column set to <i>true</i> will be deleted. Records with the DELETE column set to <i>false</i> or empty will be processed by AWS Entity Resolution.</li> </ul> <p>The schema must have a DELETE column with type <code>String</code> and no <code>matchKey</code> and <code>groupName</code> .</p> <p>In the following example, S1 will be ingested and S2 will be deleted.</p> <p><b>Example</b></p> <pre>sourceID, name, lastName, DELETE S1, name, lastname, false S2, name2, lastname2, true</pre> |

| Workflow type       | Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID mapping workflow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A <a href="#">Unique ID</a> is required.</li><li>• The Unique ID doesn't exceed 257 characters.</li><li>• (Optional) A DELETE column that specifies which records to remove from AWS Entity Resolution after the workflow has finished processing. The default value is <i>false</i> if the column exists without any values. Records with the DELETE column set to <i>true</i> will be delete. Records with the DELETE column set to <i>false</i> or empty will processed by AWS Entity Resolution.</li></ul> <p>The schema must have a DELETE column with type <code>String</code> and no <code>matchKey</code> and <code>groupName</code> .</p> <p>In the following example, S1 will be ingested and S2 will be deleted.</p> <p><b>Example</b></p> <pre>sourceID, name, lastName, DELETE S1, name, lastname, false S2, name2, lastname2, true</pre> |

## Step 2: Save your input data table in a supported data format

If you already saved your first-party input data in a supported data format, you can skip this step.

To use AWS Entity Resolution, the input data must be in a format that AWS Entity Resolution supports.

AWS Entity Resolution supports the following data formats:

- comma-separated value (CSV)
- Parquet

## Step 3: Upload your input data table to Amazon S3

If you already have your first-party data table in Amazon S3, you can skip this step.

### Note

You can store the input data in Amazon S3 resources in any Region in the AWS commercial partition where S3 is supported. This data can be accessed from a different Region or AWS account when running the matching workflow.

### To upload your input data table to Amazon S3

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/>.
2. Choose **Buckets**, and then choose a bucket to store your data table.
3. Choose **Upload**, and then follow the prompts.
4. Choose the **Objects** tab to view the prefix where your data is stored. Make a note of the name of the folder.

You can select the folder to view the data table.

## Step 4: Create an AWS Glue table

### Note

If you need partitioned AWS Glue tables, skip to [Step 4: Create a partitioned AWS Glue table](#).

The input data in Amazon S3 must be cataloged in AWS Glue and represented as an AWS Glue table. For more information about how to create an AWS Glue table with Amazon S3 as the input, see [Working with crawlers on the AWS Glue console](#) in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

In this step, you set up a crawler in AWS Glue that crawls all the files in your S3 bucket and create an AWS Glue table.

 **Note**

AWS Entity Resolution doesn't currently support Amazon S3 locations registered with AWS Lake Formation.

## To create an AWS Glue table

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Glue console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/glue/>.
2. From the navigation bar, select **Crawlers**.
3. Select your S3 bucket from the list, and then choose **Create crawler**.
4. On the **Set crawler properties** page, enter a crawlerName optional **Description**, and then choose **Next**.
5. Continue through the **Add crawler page**, specifying the details.
6. On the **Choose an IAM role** page, choose **Choose an existing IAM role** and then choose **Next**.

You can also choose **Create an IAM role** or have your administrator create the IAM role if needed.

7. For **Create a schedule for this crawler**, keep the **Frequency** default (**Run on demand**) and then choose **Next**.
8. For **Configure the crawler's output**, enter the AWS Glue database and then choose **Next**.
9. Review all the details, and then choose **Finish**.
10. On the **Crawlers** page, select the check box next to your S3 bucket and then choose **Run crawler**.
11. After the crawler is finished running, on the AWS Glue navigation bar, choose **Databases**, and then choose your database name.
12. On the **Database** page, choose **Tables in {your database name}**.
  - a. View the tables in the AWS Glue database.
  - b. To view a table's schema, select a specific table.
  - c. Make a note of the AWS Glue database name and AWS Glue table name.

You are now ready to create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).

## Step 4: Create a partitioned AWS Glue table

### Note

The AWS Glue partitioning feature in AWS Entity Resolution is only supported in ID mapping workflows. This AWS Glue partitioning feature enables you to choose specific partitions for processing with AWS Entity Resolution.

If you don't need partitioned AWS Glue tables, you can skip this step.

A partitioned AWS Glue table automatically reflects new partitions in the AWS Glue table when you add new folders to the data structure (such as a new day folder under a month).

When you create a partitioned AWS Glue table in AWS Entity Resolution, you can specify which partitions you want to process in an ID mapping workflow. Then, every time you run the ID mapping workflow, only the data in those partitions are processed, rather than processing all of the data in the entire AWS Glue table. This feature allows for more precise, efficient, and cost-effective data processing in AWS Entity Resolution, giving you greater control and flexibility in managing your entity resolution tasks.

You can create a partitioned AWS Glue table for the source account in an ID mapping workflow.

You must first catalog the input data in Amazon S3 in AWS Glue and represented it as an AWS Glue table. For more information about how to create an AWS Glue table with Amazon S3 as the input, see [Working with crawlers on the AWS Glue console](#) in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

In this step, you set up a crawler in AWS Glue that crawls all the files in your S3 bucket and then create a partitioned AWS Glue table.

### Note

AWS Entity Resolution doesn't currently support Amazon S3 locations registered with AWS Lake Formation.

### To create a partitioned AWS Glue table

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Glue console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/glue/>.

2. From the navigation bar, select **Crawlers**.
3. Select your S3 bucket from the list, and then choose **Create crawler**.
4. On the **Set crawler properties** page, enter a crawler **Name**, optional **Description**, and then choose **Next**.
5. Continue through the **Add crawler page**, specifying the details.
6. On the **Choose an IAM role** page, choose **Choose an existing IAM role** and then choose **Next**.

You can also choose **Create an IAM role** or have your administrator create the IAM role if needed.

7. For **Create a schedule for this crawler**, keep the **Frequency** default (**Run on demand**) and then choose **Next**.
8. For **Configure the crawler's output**, enter the AWS Glue database and then choose **Next**.
9. Review all the details, and then choose **Finish**.
10. On the **Crawlers** page, select the check box next to your S3 bucket and then choose **Run crawler**.
11. After the crawler is finished running, on the AWS Glue navigation bar, choose **Databases**, and then choose your database name.
12. On the **Database** page, under **Tables**, choose the table to be partitioned.
13. On the **Table overview**, select the **Actions** dropdown, and then choose **Edit table**.
  - a. Under **Table properties**, choose **Add**.
  - b. For the new **Key**, enter **aerPushDownPredicateString**.
  - c. For the new **Value**, enter '**<PartitionKey>=<PartitionValue>**'.
  - d. Make a note of the AWS Glue database name and AWS Glue table name.

You are now ready to:

- [Create a schema mapping](#) and then [create an ID mapping workflow for one AWS account](#).
- [Create an ID namespace source](#), [create an ID namespace target](#), and then [create an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts](#).

## Preparing third-party input data

Third-party data services provide identifiers that can be matched with your known identifiers.

AWS Entity Resolution currently supports the following third-party data provider services:

### Data provider services

| Company Name   | Available AWS Regions                                                                           | Identifier                              |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| LiveRamp       | US East (N. Virginia) (us-east-1), US East (Ohio) (us-east-2), and US West (Oregon) (us-west-2) | Ramp ID                                 |
| TransUnion     | US East (N. Virginia) (us-east-1), US East (Ohio) (us-east-2), and US West (Oregon) (us-west-2) | TransUnion Individual and Household IDs |
| Unified ID 2.0 | US East (N. Virginia) (us-east-1), US East (Ohio) (us-east-2), and US West (Oregon) (us-west-2) | raw UID 2                               |

The following steps describe how to prepare third-party data to use a [provider service-based matching workflow](#) or a [provider service-based ID mapping workflow](#).

### Topics

- [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#)
- [Step 2: Prepare third-party data tables](#)
- [Step 3: Save your input data table in a supported data format](#)
- [Step 4: Upload your input data table to Amazon S3](#)
- [Step 5: Create an AWS Glue table](#)

## Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange

If you have a subscription with a provider service through AWS Data Exchange, you can run a matching workflow with one of the following provider services to match your known identifiers with your preferred provider. Your data will be matched with a set of inputs defined by your preferred provider.

## To subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange

1. View the provider listing on AWS Data Exchange. The following provider listings are available:
  - LiveRamp
    - [LiveRamp Identity Resolution](#)
    - [LiveRamp Transcoding](#)
  - TransUnion
    - TruAudience Identity Resolution & Enrichment
  - Unified ID 2.0
    - [Unified ID 2.0 Identity Resolution](#)
2. Complete one of the following steps, depending on your offer type.
  - **Private offer** – If you have an existing relationship with a provider, follow the [Private products and offers](#) procedure in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide* to accept a private offer on AWS Data Exchange.
  - **Bring your own subscription** – If you already have an existing data subscription with a provider, follow the [Bring Your Own Subscription \(BYOS\) offers](#) procedure in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide* to accept a BYOS offer on AWS Data Exchange.
3. After you have subscribed to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange, you can then create a matching workflow or an ID mapping workflow with that provider service.

For more information about how to access a provider product that contains APIs, see [Accessing an API product](#) in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide*.

## Step 2: Prepare third-party data tables

Each third-party service has a different set of recommendations and guidelines to help ensure a successful matching workflow.

To prepare third-party data tables, consult the following table:

### Data provider services guidelines

| Provider service | Unique ID needed? | Actions               |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| LiveRamp         | Yes               | Ensure the following: |

| Provider service | Unique ID needed? | Actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  |                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The <a href="#">Unique ID</a> can be either your own pseudonymous identifier or a row ID.</li><li>• Your data input file format and normalization is aligned with the LiveRamp guidelines.</li></ul> <p>For more information about input file formatting guidelines for the matching workflow, see <a href="#">Perform Identity Resolution Through ADX</a> in the LiveRamp documentation.</p> <p>For more information about input file formatting guidelines for the ID mapping workflow, see <a href="#">Perform Transcoding Through ADX</a> in the LiveRamp documentation.</p> |

| Provider service | Unique ID needed? | Actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TransUnion       | Yes               | <p>Ensure the following are a string type column in the input view:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Unique ID</a> is required and can be a CRM ID, a contact ID, a user ID or any unique ID.</li> <li>• <b>Name</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>First Name</b> can be lower or upper case, nicknames are supported, but titles and suffixes should be excluded.</li> <li>• <b>Last Name</b> can be lower or upper case, middle initials to be excluded.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Address</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Street address1</b> and <b>Street address1</b> is combined into a single <b>Full address</b> line, if present.</li> <li>• <b>City</b> is separated from the <b>Full address</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Zip</b> (or <b>zip plus4</b>), without any special characters such as spaces, hyphens, or blanks. Use nulls if no data.</li> <li>• <b>State</b> is specified as a 2-letter code in upper case.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Phone</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Phone number</b> should be 10 digits, without any special characters such as spaces or hyphens.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Email addresses</b> is either plaintext or SHA256-hashed lower case strings.</li> <li>• <b>Date of Birth</b> is in yyyy-mm-dd format.</li> <li>• <b>Digital identifiers</b> (Device IDs) can include IDs with hyphens (36-character</li> </ul> |

| Provider service | Unique ID needed? | Actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  |                   | <p>length raw Device IDs/MAIDs/IFAs) and without hyphens (32 &amp; 40-character long hashed Device IDs/MAIDs/IFAs).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPV4</b> is a 32-bit IP address expressed in dotted decimal notation. For example: 192.0.2.1</li> <li>• <b>IPV6</b> is a 128-bit IP address expressed in hexadecimal notation, separated by colons. For example: 2001:db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001</li> <li>• <b>MAID</b> (Mobile Advertising ID) is a unique, alphanumeric string assigned to a mobile device for advertising purposes. A MAID usually has 36 characters. For example: a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111</li> </ul> |

| Provider service | Unique ID needed? | Actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unified ID 2.0   | Yes               | <p>Ensure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <a href="#">Unique ID</a> can't be a hash.</li> <li>Either <b>Phone number</b> or <b>Email addresses</b> is used in the schema, not both.</li> <li>UID2 supports both email and phone number for UID2 generation. However, if both values are present in the schema mapping, the workflow duplicates each record in the output. One record uses the email for UID2 generation and the second record uses phone number. If your data includes a mix of emails and phone numbers and you don't want this duplication of records in the output, the best approach is to create a separate workflow for each, with separate schema mappings. In this scenario, go through the steps twice—create one workflow for emails and a separate one for phone numbers.</li> </ul> <div> <p> <b>Note</b></p> <p>A specific email or phone number, at any specific time, results in the same raw UID2 value, no matter who made the request.</p> <p>Raw UID2s are created by adding salts from salt buckets which are rotated approximately once a year, causing the raw UID2 to also be rotated with it. Different salt buckets rotate at different times throughout</p> </div> |

| Provider service | Unique ID needed? | Actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  |                   | <p>t the year. AWS Entity Resolution currently doesn't keep track of rotating salt buckets and raw UID2s, so it is recommended that you regenerate the raw UID2s daily. For more information, see <a href="#">How often should UID2s be refreshed for incremental updates?</a> in the UID 2.0 documentation.</p> |

### Step 3: Save your input data table in a supported data format

If you already saved your third-party input data in a supported data format, you can skip this step.

To use AWS Entity Resolution, the input data must be in a format that AWS Entity Resolution supports.

AWS Entity Resolution supports the following data formats:

- comma-separated value (CSV)

#### Note

LiveRamp only supports CSV files.

- Parquet

### Step 4: Upload your input data table to Amazon S3

If you already have your third-party data table in Amazon S3, you can skip this step.

**Note**

You can store the input data in Amazon S3 resources in any Region in the AWS commercial partition where S3 is supported. This data can be accessed from a different Region or AWS account when running the matching workflow.

**To upload your input data table to Amazon S3**

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/>.
2. Choose **Buckets**, and then choose a bucket to store your data table.
3. Choose **Upload**, and then follow the prompts.
4. Choose the **Objects** tab to view the prefix where your data is stored. Make a note of the name of the folder.

You can select the folder to view the data table.

**Step 5: Create an AWS Glue table**

The input data in Amazon S3 must be cataloged in AWS Glue and represented as an AWS Glue table. For more information about how to create an AWS Glue table with Amazon S3 as the input, see [Working with crawlers on the AWS Glue console](#) in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

**Note**

AWS Entity Resolution doesn't support partitioned tables.

In this step, you set up a crawler in AWS Glue that crawls all the files in your S3 bucket and create an AWS Glue table.

**Note**

AWS Entity Resolution doesn't currently support Amazon S3 locations registered with AWS Lake Formation.

## To create an AWS Glue table

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Glue console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/glue/>.
2. From the navigation bar, select **Crawlers**.
3. Select your S3 bucket from the list, and then choose **Add crawler**.
4. On the **Add crawler** page, enter a **Crawler name** and then choose **Next**.
5. Continue through the **Add crawler page**, specifying the details.
6. On the **Choose an IAM role** page, choose **Choose an existing IAM role** and then choose **Next**.

You can also choose **Create an IAM role** or have your administrator create the IAM role if needed.

7. For **Create a schedule for this crawler**, keep the **Frequency** default (**Run on demand**) and then choose **Next**.
8. For **Configure the crawler's output**, enter the AWS Glue database and then choose **Next**.
9. Review all of the details, and then choose **Finish**.
10. On the **Crawlers** page, select the check box next to your S3 bucket and then choose **Run crawler**.
11. After the crawler is finished running, on the AWS Glue navigation bar, choose **Databases**, and then choose your database name.
12. On the **Database** page, choose **Tables in {your database name}**.
  - a. View the tables in the AWS Glue database.
  - b. To view a table's schema, select a specific table.
  - c. Make a note of the AWS Glue database name and AWS Glue table name.

You are now ready to create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).

# Define input data using schema mapping

A *schema mapping* defines the input data that you want to resolve. It also provides metadata about the input data, such as the attribute types of the columns (input fields) and which columns to match on.

When you create a schema mapping, you first define your input fields and attribute types, and then define your match keys and group related data. The following diagram summarizes how to create a schema mapping.



#### Define your data

Import columns from an AWS Glue table, build a custom schema, or use a JSON editor.



#### Select input types

Assign a pre-defined input type for each input field to classify your data.



#### Assign match keys

Define a match key for each input field to enable comparison for your matching workflow.



#### Create data groups

Group related data that is separated into two or more input fields.

Before you create a schema mapping, you must first set up AWS Entity Resolution and prepare your data tables. For more information, see [Set up AWS Entity Resolution](#) and [Prepare input data tables](#).

After you create a schema mapping, you can do one of the following:

- [Create a matching workflow](#) to find matches between different data inputs.
- [Create an ID namespace source](#) that you can use in an ID mapping workflow to translate data from a source to a target.
- [Create an ID mapping workflow within the same AWS account](#) using your schema mapping as the source.

## Topics

- [Creating a schema mapping](#)
- [Cloning a schema mapping](#)
- [Editing a schema mapping](#)
- [Deleting a schema mapping](#)

# Creating a schema mapping

This procedure describes the process of creating a schema mapping using the [AWS Entity Resolution console](#).

There are three ways to create a schema mapping:

- Import existing input data using the **Import from AWS Glue** option – Use this creation method to define input fields starting with pre-populated columns from an AWS Glue table using a guided flow.
- Manually defining input data using the **Build custom schema** option – Use this creation method to manually define the input fields using a guided flow.
- Manually create using the **Use JSON editor** option – Use a JSON editor to manually create, use a sample, or import existing input data.

## Note

The **Unique ID** and **Input fields** aren't available with this option.

## Import from AWS Glue

### To create schema mapping by importing existing input data from AWS Glue

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **Schema mappings**.
3. On the **Schema mappings** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create schema mapping**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify schema details**, do the following:
  - a. For **Name and creation method**, enter a **Schema mapping name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Creation method**, choose **Import from AWS Glue**.
  - c. Choose the **AWS Region**.
  - d. Choose the **AWS Glue database**.
  - e. Choose the **AWS Glue table**.

To create a new table, go to the AWS Glue console <https://console.aws.amazon.com/glue/>. For more information, see [AWS Glue tables](#) in the *AWS Glue User Guide*.

- f. For **Unique ID**, specify the column that distinctly references each row of your data.

### Example

For example: **Primary\_key**, **Row\_ID**, or **Record\_ID**.

#### Note

The **Unique ID** column is required. The **Unique ID** must be a unique identifier within a single table. However, across different tables, the **Unique ID** can have duplicate values. If the **Unique ID** isn't specified, isn't unique within the same source, or overlaps in terms of attribute names across sources, then AWS Entity Resolution rejects the record when the matching workflow is run. If you are using this schema mapping in a rule-based matching workflow, the **Unique ID** must not exceed 38 characters.

- g. For **Input fields**, choose the columns you want to use for matching and for optional pass through.

You can choose a maximum of 34 columns total for both matching and pass through.

- i. Under **Matching**, choose the columns you to use as input fields for matching.

You can choose a maximum of 24 columns total for matching.

- ii. Select **Add columns for pass through** if you want to specify the columns that aren't used for matching.
- iii. (Optional) Under **Pass through**, choose the columns to include as pass through columns.

#### Note

Do not use any of the following reserved names as a column name in your data when running machine learning-based matching workflows: "MatchId", "MatchRule", RecordId, SourceId, " and TargetId". Using any of these

reserved names will result in naming conflicts and failed ML-based matching workflows.

- h. (Optional) If you want to enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
      - i. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Map input fields**, define the input fields you want to use for matching and for optional pass through.
  - a. For **Input fields for matching**, for each **Input field**,
    - Specify the **Attribute type** to classify the data.
    - Specify the **Match key name** to enable input field comparison to your matching workflow. Certain match key names are automatically associated with specific attribute types by default.
    - Select the **Hashed** checkbox if the column value for that input field is hashed or leave the checkbox blank if the value is cleartext.

 **Note**

If you're creating a schema mapping to use with the LiveRamp provider service-based matching technique, then you can:

- Specify the **Attribute type** for the Provider ID as **LiveRamp ID**.
- Specify the **Attribute type** for the **name** field as either multiple fields (such as **First name**, **Last name**) or in one field.
- Specify the **Attribute type** for the **street address** field as either multiple fields (such as **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, ) or in one field (**Full address**).

If matching against an address, a zip code (**Postal code**) is required.

- If you include email (**Email address**) or phone (**Phone number**) with a name, those fields can match against the street address.

 **Note**

If you're creating a schema mapping to use with the TransUnion provider service-based matching technique, then you can specify any of the following **Attribute types**:

- **Full name, First name, Last name**
- **Full address, Street address 1, City, State, Country, Postal code**
- **Phone number**
- **Email address**
- **Date**
- **Digital Identifiers: IPV4, IPV6, or MAID**

 **Note**

If you're creating a schema mapping to use with the machine learning-based matching workflow, your dataset must contain at least one of the following **Attribute types**:

- **Full name**
- **Full address**
- **Full phone**
- **Email address**
- **Date with a Match key name of Date of birth**

Don't specify the **Attribute type** for any of these attributes as a **Custom string**.

- b. (Optional) For **Input fields for pass through**, add the input fields that won't be matched and their corresponding **Hashing status**.

The **Hashing status** indicates if the column value for that input field is hashed or cleartext.

- c. Choose **Next**.

6. For **Step 3: Group data**, you can group the **Name**, **Address**, and **Phone number** input fields if they have been separated into multiple fields.

This step concatenates the related input fields into one field, which enables you to compare them as one field in a matching workflow.

If you don't have any data mapped to the **Name**, **Address**, or **Phone number** input fields, then this section will be blank.

You can also add more groups if you have more types of data.

- a. If you want to group **Name** input data:

For **Full name**, choose two or more **Input fields** you want to group.

The **Group name** and **Match key** are automatically associated with the data type.

You can update the **Group name** and the **Match key** with a custom match key can contain up to 255 characters, including letters, numbers, underscores (\_), or hyphens (-).

Choose **Add group** to add another group.

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for **Full name**.

If you want to normalize the **Full name** subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full name** group: **First name**, **Middle name**, and **Last name**.

- b. If you want to group **Address** input data:

For **Full address**, choose two or more **Input fields** fields you want to group.

The **Group name** and **Match key** are automatically associated with the data type.

You can update the **Group name** and the **Match key** with a custom match key can contain up to 255 characters, including letters, numbers, underscores (\_), or hyphens (-).

Choose **Add group** to add another group.

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for **Full address**.

If you want to normalize the **Full address** subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full address** group: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3 name**, **City name**, **State**, **Country**, and **Postal code**.

- c. If you want to group **Phone** input data:

For **Full phone**, choose two or more **Input fields** fields you want to group.

The **Group name** and **Match key** are automatically associated with the data type.

You can update the **Group name** and the **Match key** with a custom match key can contain up to 255 characters, including letters, numbers, underscores (\_), or hyphens (-).

Choose **Add group** to add another group.

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for **Full phone**.

If you want to normalize the **Full phone** subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full phone** group: **Phone number**, and **Phone country code**.

- d. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 4: Review and create**, do the following:
    - a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
    - b. Choose **Create schema mapping**.

 **Note**

You can't modify a schema mapping after you associate it to a workflow. You can clone a schema mapping if you want to use an existing configuration to create a new schema mapping.

After you create the schema mapping, you're ready to [create a matching workflow](#) or [create an ID namespace](#).

## Build custom schema

### To create a schema mapping using the Build custom schema option

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **Schema mappings**.
3. On the **Schema mappings** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create schema mapping**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify schema details**, do the following:
  - a. For name and creation method, enter a **Schema mapping name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Creation method**, choose **Build custom schema**.
  - c. For **Unique ID**, enter a unique ID to identify each row of your data.

### Example

For example: **Primary\_key**, **Row\_ID**, or **Record\_ID**.

#### Note

The **Unique ID** column is required. The **Unique ID** must be a unique identifier within a single table. However, across different tables, the **Unique ID** can have duplicate values. If the **Unique ID** isn't specified, isn't unique within the same source, or overlaps in terms of attribute names across sources, then AWS Entity Resolution rejects the record when the matching workflow is run. If you are using this schema mapping in a rule-based matching workflow, the **Unique ID** must not exceed 38 characters.

- d. (Optional) If you want to enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - e. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Map input fields**, define the input fields you want to use for matching and for optional pass through.

You can define a maximum of 34 columns total for both matching and pass through.

- a. For **Input fields for matching**, enter an **Input field**.

 **Note**

Do not use any of the following reserved names as a column name in your data when running machine learning-based matching workflows: "MatchId", "MatchRule", RecordId, SourceId, " and TargetId". Using any of these reserved names will result in naming conflicts and failed ML-based matching workflows.

- b. Select the **Attribute type** to classify the data.

 **Note**

If you're creating a schema mapping to use with the [LiveRamp provider service-based matching technique](#), then you can specify the providerID **Attribute type** as **LiveRamp ID**. If you want to include PII data in the output, then you must specify the **Attribute type** as **Custom string**.

 **Note**

If you're creating a schema mapping to use with the TransUnion provider service-based matching technique, then you can specify any of the following **Attribute types**:

- **Full name, First name, Last name**
- **Full address, Street address 1, City, State, Country, Postal code**
- **Phone number**
- **Email address**
- **Date**
- **Digital Identifiers: IPV4, IPV6, or MAID**

 **Note**

If you're creating a schema mapping to use with the [machine learning-based matching workflow](#), your dataset must contain at least one of the following **Attribute types**:

- **Full name**
- **Full address**
- **Full phone**
- **Email address**
- **Date** with a **Match key name** of **Date of birth**

Don't specify the **Attribute type** for any of these attributes as a **Custom string**.

- c. Select the **Match key name** to enable input field comparison to your matching workflow.

Certain match key names are automatically associated with specific attribute types by default.

- d. Select the **Hashed** checkbox if the column value for that input field is hashed or leave the checkbox blank if the value is cleartext.
- e. Choose **Add input field** to add more input fields.

You can add a maximum of 24 input fields total for matching.

- f. (Optional) For **Input fields for pass through**, add the input fields that won't be matched and their corresponding **Hashing status**.
  - g. Choose **Next**.
6. For **Step 3: Group data**, you can group the **Name**, **Address**, **Phone number** input fields if they have been separated into multiple fields.

This step concatenates the related input fields into one field, which enables you to compare them as one field in a matching workflow.

If you don't have any data mapped to **Name**, **Address**, **Phone number** input fields, then this section will be blank.

You can also add more groups if you have more types of data.

- a. If you want to group **Name** input data:

For **Full name**, choose two or more **Input fields** you want to group.

The **Group name** and **Match key** are automatically associated with the data type.

You can update the **Group name** and the **Match key** with a custom match key can contain up to 255 characters, including letters, numbers, underscores (\_), or hyphens (-).

Choose **Add group** to add another group.

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for **Full name**.

If you want to normalize the **Full name** subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full name** group: **First name**, **Middle name**, and **Last name**.

- b. If you want to group **Address** input data:

For **Full address**, choose two or more **Input fields** fields you want to group.

The **Group name** and **Match key**. are automatically associated with the data type.

You can update the **Group name** and the **Match key** with a custom match key can contain up to 255 characters, including letters, numbers, underscores (\_), or hyphens (-).

Choose **Add group** to add another group.

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for **Full address**.

If you want to normalize the **Full address** subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full address** group: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3 name**, **City name**, **State**, **Country**, and **Postal code**.

- c. If you want to group **Phone** input data:

For **Full phone**, choose two or more **Input fields** fields you want to group.

The **Group name** and **Match key** are automatically associated with the data type.

You can update the **Group name** and the **Match key** with a custom match key can contain up to 255 characters, including letters, numbers, underscores (\_), or hyphens (-).

Choose **Add group** to add another group.

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for **Full phone**.

If you want to normalize the **Full phone** subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full phone** group: **Phone number**, and **Phone country code**.

- d. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 4: Review and create**, do the following:
- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
  - b. Choose **Create schema mapping**.

 **Note**

You can't modify a schema mapping after you associate it with a workflow. You can clone a schema mapping if you want to use an existing configuration to create a new schema mapping.

After you create the schema mapping, you're ready to [create a matching workflow](#) or [create an ID namespace](#).

Use JSON editor

### To create a schema mapping by using the JSON editor

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **Schema mappings**.

3. On the **Schema mappings** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create schema mapping**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify schema details**, do the following:
  - a. For name and creation method, enter a **Schema mapping name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Creation method**, choose **Use JSON editor**.
  - c. (Optional) If you want to enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - d. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Specify mapping**:
  - a. Start building the schema in the JSON editor or choose one of the following options based on your goal:

| Your goal                          | Recommended option                                                    |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Start building your schema mapping | <b>Insert sample JSON</b> and then edit the information as necessary. |
| Use an existing JSON file          | <b>Import from file</b>                                               |

 **Note**

Normalization is only supported for the following **types**: NAME, ADDRESS, PHONE, and EMAIL\_ADRESS.

If you want to normalize the NAME subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the NAME **groupName**: NAME\_FIRST, NAME\_MIDDLE, and NAME\_LAST

If you want to normalize the ADDRESS subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the ADDRESS **groupName**: ADDRESS\_STREET1, ADDRESS\_STREET2, ADDRESS\_STREET3, ADDRESS\_CITY, ADDRESS\_STATE, ADDRESS\_COUNTRY, and ADDRESS\_POSTALCODE.

If you want to normalize the PHONE subtypes, then assign the following subtypes to the PHONE **groupName**: PHONE\_NUMBER and PHONE\_COUNTRYCODE.

- b. Choose **Next**.
6. For **Step 3: Review and create**:
  - a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
  - b. Choose **Create schema mapping**.

 **Note**

You can't modify a schema mapping after you associate it with a workflow. You can clone a schema mapping if you want to use an existing configuration to create a new schema mapping.

After you create the schema mapping, you're ready to [create a matching workflow](#) or [create an ID namespace](#).

## Cloning a schema mapping

You can clone a schema mapping if you want to use an existing configuration to create a new schema mapping.

### To clone a schema mapping:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **Schema mappings**.
3. Choose the schema mapping.
4. Choose **Clone**.
5. On the **Specify schema details** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
6. On the **Choose matching technique** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
7. On the **Map input fields** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
8. On the **Group data** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.

9. On the **Review and save** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Clone schema mapping**.

## Editing a schema mapping

You can only edit a schema mapping before you associate it to a workflow. After you've associated a schema mapping to a workflow, you can't edit it. You can clone a schema mapping if you want to use an existing configuration to create a new schema mapping.

### To edit a schema mapping:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **Schema mappings**.
3. Choose the schema mapping.
4. Choose **Edit**.
5. On the **Specify schema details** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
6. On the **Choose matching technique** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
7. On the **Map input fields** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
8. On the **Group data** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.

#### Note

Normalization is only supported for the **Full name**, **Full address**, **Full phone**, and **Email address**.

If you want to normalize the **Full name** sub-types, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full name** group: **First name**, **Middle name**, and **Last name**.

If you want to normalize the **Full address** sub-types, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full address** group: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3 name**, **City name**, **State**, **Country**, and **Postal code**.

If you want to normalize the **Full phone** sub-types, then assign the following subtypes to the **Full phone** group: **Phone number**, and **Phone country code**.

9. On the **Review and save** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Edit schema mapping**.

## Deleting a schema mapping

You can't delete a schema mapping when it's associated to a matching workflow. You must first remove the schema mapping from all associated matching workflows before you can delete it.

### To delete a schema mapping:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **Schema mappings**.
3. Choose the schema mapping.
4. Choose **Delete**.
5. Confirm the deletion and then choose **Delete**.

# Define input data using an ID namespace

An *ID namespace* is a wrapper around your input data table. You use an ID namespace to provide metadata explaining your input data and matching techniques and how to use them in an [ID mapping workflow](#).

There are two types of ID namespaces: **Source** and **Target**.

- The **Source** contains configurations for the source data that AWS Entity Resolution processes in an ID mapping workflow.
- The **Target** contains a configuration of the target data that all sources resolve to.

You can define the input data that you want to resolve across two AWS accounts in an ID mapping workflow. One participant creates an ID namespace source and another participant creates an ID namespace target. After the participants create the source and target, you can run an ID mapping workflow to translate the data from the source to the target.

The following diagram summarizes how to create an ID namespace to use in an ID mapping workflow.



## Prerequisite

An ID namespace that is a source requires a data input: [schema mapping](#) and an associated AWS Glue database. An ID namespace that is the target requires a target domain.



## Create ID namespace

Provide the name and description, and then choose the type: source or target.



## Configure your data

Select the configuration method and enter your source or target information.



## Use in ID mapping workflows

Use your ID namespace as either a source or a target in an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts.

The following sections describe how to create an ID namespace source and an ID namespace target.

## Topics

- [ID namespace source](#)
- [ID namespace target](#)
- [Editing an ID namespace](#)
- [Deleting an ID namespace](#)
- [Adding or updating a resource policy for an ID namespace](#)

# ID namespace source

The *ID namespace source* is the source of the data in an [ID mapping workflow](#).

Before you create an ID namespace source you must first create a schema mapping or a matching workflow, depending on your use case. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#) and [Match input data using a matching workflow](#).

After you create an ID namespace source, you can use it along with an ID namespace target in an ID mapping workflow. For more information, see [Map input data using an ID mapping workflow](#).

There are two ways to create an ID namespace source in the AWS Entity Resolution console: the [rule-based method](#) or the [provider services method](#).

## Topics

- [Creating an ID namespace source \(rule-based\)](#)
- [Creating an ID namespace source \(provider services\)](#)

## Creating an ID namespace source (rule-based)

This topic describes the process of creating an ID namespace source using the **rule-based** method. This method uses matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target in an ID mapping workflow.

### Note

If the input data is the source, then it must have a schema mapping and an associated AWS Glue database.

### To create an ID namespace source (rule-based)

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. On the **ID namespaces** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID namespace**.
4. For **Details**, do the following:

- a. For **ID namespace name**, enter a unique name.
  - b. (Optional) For **Description**, enter an optional description.
  - c. For **ID namespace type**, choose **Source**.
5. For the **ID namespace method**, choose **Rule-based**.
  6. For **Data input**, choose the **Input type** that you want to use and then take the recommended actions.

| Input type                    | Recommended actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| An existing schema mapping    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose <b>Schema mapping</b>.</li> <li>2. Choose the <b>AWS Region</b>, <b>AWS Glue database</b>, the <b>AWS Glue table</b>, and the <b>Schema mapping</b> from the dropdown list.</li> </ol> <p>You can add up to 19 data inputs.</p> <div>  <b>Note</b><br/>           If your data table has a DELETE column, the schema mapping's type must be String and you can't have a matchKey and groupName .         </div> |
| An existing matching workflow | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose the <b>Matching workflow</b>.</li> <li>2. Choose the account that's associated with the ID namespace: either <b>Your AWS account</b> or <b>Another AWS account</b>.</li> <li>3. Depending on the type of account, select the <b>Matching workflow name</b> or enter the <b>Matching workflow ARN</b>.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                   |

7. For **Rule parameters**, do the following.
  - a. Specify the **Rule controls** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                            | Recommended option   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Allow rules from both the source and the target                                      | <b>No preference</b> |
| Choose whether a source, target, or both can provide rules in an ID mapping workflow | <b>Limited rules</b> |

**Rule controls** must be compatible between the source and the target to be used in an ID mapping workflow. For example, if a source ID namespace limits rules to the target but the target ID namespace limits rules to the source, this results in an error.

- b. Specify the **Matching rules** by choosing one of the following options based on your data input type.

| Data input type          | Recommended action                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Schema mapping</b>    | <p>Choose <b>Add another rule</b> to add a matching rule.</p> <p>You can apply up to 25 <b>Matching rules</b> to define your match criteria.</p> |
| <b>Matching workflow</b> | Choose either <b>Use rules from matching workflow</b> or <b>Provide new rules</b> to define your <b>Matching rules</b> .                         |

8. For **Comparison and matching parameters**, do the following.

- a. Specify the **Comparison type** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                            | Recommended option           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Allow any comparison type to be used when you create the ID mapping workflow.                                                                        | <b>No preference</b>         |
| Find any combination of matches across data stored in multiple input fields, regardless of whether the data is in the same or different input field. | <b>Multiple input fields</b> |
| Limit comparison within a single input field, when similar data stored across multiple input fields shouldn't be matched.                            | <b>Single input field</b>    |

- b. Specify the **Record matching type** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                                     | Recommended option                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow any comparison type to be used when you create the ID mapping workflow.                                                                                 | <b>No preference</b>                                                       |
| Limit the record matching type to store only one matching record in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow. | <b>Limited record matching</b><br>and<br><b>One source to one target</b>   |
| Limit the record matching type to store all matching records in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow.     | <b>Limited record matching</b><br>and<br><b>Many sources to one target</b> |

**Note**

You must specify compatible limitations for the source and target ID namespaces. For example, if a source ID namespace limits rules to the target but the target ID namespace limits rules to the source, this results in an error.

9. Specify the **Service access permissions** by choosing an **Existing service role name** from the dropdown list.
10. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
11. Choose **Create ID namespace**.

The ID namespace source is created. You are now ready to [create an ID namespace target](#).

## Creating an ID namespace source (provider services)

This topic describes the process of creating an ID namespace source using the **Provider services** method. This method uses a provider service called LiveRamp. LiveRamp translates third-party encoded data from a source to a target during an ID mapping workflow.

**Note**

If the input data is the source, then it must have a schema mapping and an associated AWS Glue database.

### To create an ID namespace source (provider services)

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. On the **ID namespaces** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID namespace**.
4. For **Details**, do the following:
  - a. For **ID namespace name**, enter a unique name.
  - b. (Optional) For **Description**, enter an optional description.

- c. For **ID namespace type**, choose **Source**.
5. For the **ID namespace method**, choose **Provider services**.

 **Note**

AWS Entity Resolution currently offers the LiveRamp provider service as an ID namespace method. If you have a subscription to LiveRamp, then the status appears as **Subscribed**. For more information about how to subscribe to LiveRamp, see [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

6. For **Data input**, choose the **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and the **Schema mapping** from the dropdown list.

You can add up to 20 data inputs.

7. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                            | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create and use a new service role | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li> <li>The default <b>Service role name</b> name is <code>entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-<b>&lt;timestamp&gt;</b></code>.</li> <li>You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li> <li>If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li> </ul> |
| Use an existing service role      | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.</li> </ol> <p>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Option | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | <p>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.</p> <p>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</p> <p>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.</p> <p>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</p> |

8. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
9. Choose **Create ID namespace**.

The ID namespace source is created. You are now ready to [create an ID namespace target](#).

## ID namespace target

The *ID namespace target* is the target of the data in an [ID mapping workflow](#). All sources resolve to the target.

Before you create an ID namespace target you must first create a matching workflow or have a subscription to a provider service (LiveRamp), depending on your use case. For more information, see [Match input data using a matching workflow](#) and [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

After you create an ID namespace target, you can use it along with an ID namespace source in an ID mapping workflow. For more information, see [Map input data using an ID mapping workflow](#).

There are two ways to create an ID namespace target in the AWS Entity Resolution console: the [rule-based method](#) or the [provider services method](#).

## Topics

- [Creating an ID namespace target \(rule-based method\)](#)
- [Creating an ID namespace target \(provider services method\)](#)

## Creating an ID namespace target (rule-based method)

This topic describes the process of creating an ID namespace target using the **rule-based** method. This method uses matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target during an ID mapping workflow.

### To create an ID namespace target (rule-based)

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. On the **ID namespaces** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID namespace**.
4. For **Details**, do the following:
  - a. For **ID namespace name**, enter a unique name.
  - b. (Optional) For **Description**, enter an optional description.
  - c. For **ID namespace type**, choose **Target**.
5. For the **ID namespace method**, choose **Rule-based**.
6. For **Data input**, under **Matching workflow**, do the following.
  - a. Choose the account that's associated with the ID namespace: either **Your AWS account** or **Another AWS account**.
  - b. Depending to the type of account, select the **Matching workflow name** or enter the **Matching workflow ARN**.
7. For **Rule parameters**, do the following.
  - a. Specify the **Rule controls** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                            | Recommended option   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Allow rules from both the source and the target                                      | <b>No preference</b> |
| Choose whether a source, target, or both can provide rules in an ID mapping workflow | <b>Limited rules</b> |

**Rule controls** must be compatible between the source and the target to be used in an ID mapping workflow. For example, if a source ID namespace limits rules to the target but the target ID namespace limits rules to the source, this results in an error.

- b. For **Matching rules**, AWS Entity Resolution automatically adds the rules from the matching workflow.
8. For **Comparison and matching parameters**, do the following.
- a. Specify the **Comparison type** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                            | Recommended option           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Allow any comparison type to be used when you create the ID mapping workflow.                                                                        | <b>No preference</b>         |
| Find any combination of matches across data stored in multiple input fields, regardless of whether the data is in the same or different input field. | <b>Multiple input fields</b> |
| Limit comparison within a single input field, when similar data stored across multiple input fields shouldn't be matched.                            | <b>Single input field</b>    |

- b. Specify the **Record matching type** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                                     | Recommended option                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow any comparison type to be used when you create the ID mapping workflow.                                                                                 | <b>No preference</b>                                                       |
| Limit the record matching type to store only one matching record in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow. | <b>Limited record matching</b><br>and<br><b>One source to one target</b>   |
| Limit the record matching type to store all matching records in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow.     | <b>Limited record matching</b><br>and<br><b>Many sources to one target</b> |

 **Note**

You must specify compatible limitations for the source and target ID namespaces. For example, if a source ID namespace limits rules to the target but the target ID namespace limits rules to the source, this results in an error.

9. Specify the **Service access permissions** by choosing an **Existing service role name** from the dropdown list.
10. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
11. Choose **Create ID namespace**.

The ID namespace target is created. After you create the ID namespaces (source and target) required for an ID mapping workflow, you're ready to [create an ID mapping workflow](#).

## Creating an ID namespace target (provider services method)

This topic describes the process of creating an ID namespace target using the **Provider services** method. This method uses a provider service called LiveRamp. LiveRamp translates third-party encoded data from a source to a target during an ID mapping workflow.

### To create an ID namespace target (provider services)

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. On the **ID namespaces** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID namespace**.
4. For **Details**, do the following:
  - a. For **ID namespace name**, enter a unique name.
  - b. (Optional) For **Description**, enter an optional description.
  - c. For **ID namespace type**, choose **Target**.
5. For **ID namespace method**, choose **Provider services**.

#### Note

AWS Entity Resolution currently offers the LiveRamp provider service as an ID namespace method.

If you have a subscription to LiveRamp, then the status appears as **Subscribed**.

For more information about how to subscribe to LiveRamp, see [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

6. For **Target domain**, enter the LiveRamp client domain identifier targeted for transcoding that LiveRamp provides.
7. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
8. Choose **Create ID namespace**.

The ID namespace target is created. After you create the ID namespaces (source and target) required for an ID mapping workflow, you're ready to [Create the ID mapping workflow](#).

## Editing an ID namespace

You can only edit an ID namespace before you associate it to an ID mapping workflow. After you've associated an ID namespace to an ID mapping workflow, you can't edit it.

### To edit an ID namespace:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. Choose the ID namespace.
4. Choose **Edit**.
5. On the **Edit ID namespace** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Save**.

## Deleting an ID namespace

You can't delete an ID namespace when it's associated to an ID mapping workflow. You must first remove the schema mapping from all associated ID mapping workflows before you can delete it.

### To delete an ID namespace:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Data preparation**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. Choose the ID namespace.
4. Choose **Delete**.
5. Confirm the deletion and then choose **Delete**.

## Adding or updating a resource policy for an ID namespace

A resource policy allows the creator of the ID mapping resource to access your ID namespace resource.

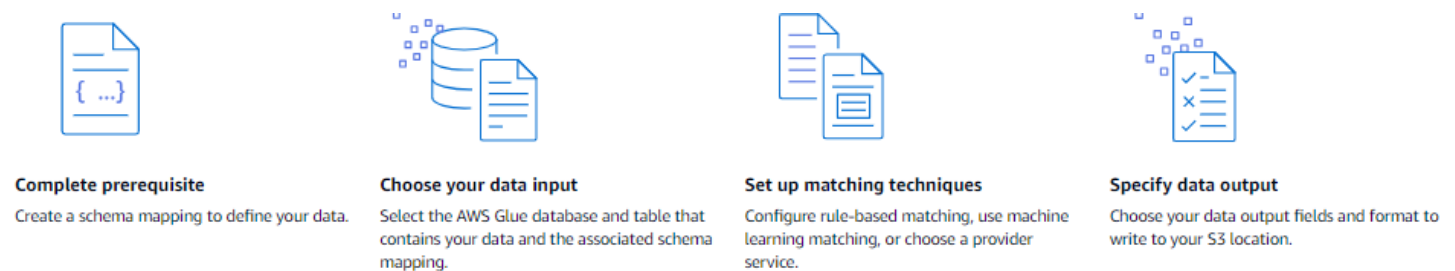
## To add or update a resource policy

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID namespaces**.
3. Choose the ID namespace.
4. On the ID namespace details page, choose the **Permissions** tab.
5. In the **Resource policy** section, choose **Edit**.
6. Add or update the policy in the JSON editor.
7. Choose **Save changes**.

# Match input data using a matching workflow

A *matching workflow* is a data processing job that combines and compares data from different input sources and determines which records match based on different matching techniques. AWS Entity Resolution reads your data from your specified locations, finds matches between records, and assigns a [Match ID](#) to each matched set of data.

The following diagram summarizes how to create a matching workflow.



## Topics

- [Matching workflow types](#)
- [Data output options](#)
- [Matching workflow results](#)
- [Creating a rule-based matching workflow](#)
- [Creating a machine learning-based matching workflow](#)
- [Creating a provider service-based matching workflow](#)
- [Editing a matching workflow](#)
- [Deleting a matching workflow](#)
- [Modifying or generating a Match ID for a rule-based matching workflow](#)
- [Looking up a Match ID for a rule-based matching workflow](#)
- [Deleting records from a rule-based or ML-based matching workflow](#)
- [Troubleshooting matching workflows](#)

## Matching workflow types

AWS Entity Resolution supports three types of matching workflows:

## Rule-based matching

Uses configurable rules to identify matching records based on exact or fuzzy matching of specified fields. You define the matching criteria, such as matching names that are spelled similarly or addresses that are formatted differently.

## Machine learning-based matching

Uses machine learning models to identify similar records, even when the data has variations, errors, or missing fields. This approach can detect more complex matches than rule-based matching.

## Provider service-based matching

Uses third-party data providers to enrich and validate your data before matching. This type of matching is not compatible with Connect Customer Customer Profiles output.

# Data output options

AWS Entity Resolution can write data output files to:

- An Amazon S3 location that you specify
- Connect Customer Customer Profiles (for customer data deduplication)

### Important

Exporting to Connect Customer Customer Profiles is not compatible with provider-based matching. To export to Connect Customer Customer Profiles, you must use rule-based matching or machine learning-based matching.

You can use AWS Entity Resolution to hash output data if desired – helping you maintain control over your data.

The following table shows the three types of matching workflows and their supported output destinations.

| Matching type                          | S3 output | Customer Profiles Output |
|----------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| <a href="#">rule-based</a>             | ✔ Yes     | ✔ Yes                    |
| <a href="#">machine learning-based</a> | ✔ Yes     | ✔ Yes                    |
| <a href="#">provider service-based</a> | ✔ Yes     | ✘ No                     |

## Matching workflow results

After you create and run a matching workflow, you can view the results in your specified S3 location or in Connect Customer Customer Profiles. Matching workflows generate IDs after the data is indexed.

A matching workflow can have multiple runs and the results (successes or errors) are written to a folder with the `jobId` as the name.

For each run for S3 output destinations:

- The data output contains both a file for successful matches and a file for errors
- Successful results are written to a success folder containing multiple files
- Errors are written to an `error` folder with multiple fields

For each run for Connect Customer Customer Profiles output destinations:

- Deduplicated customer records are sent directly to your Connect Customer instance
- You can view your recent job history in the AWS Entity Resolution console
- Existing profiles in Connect Customer are not included in the deduplication process

After you create and run a matching workflow, you can use the output of [rule-based matching](#) or [machine learning \(ML\) matching](#) as an input to [provider service-based matching](#) or the other way around to meet your business needs.

For example, to save provider subscription costs, you can first run [rule-based matching](#) to find matches on your data. Then, you can send a subset of unmatched records to [provider service-based matching](#). Note that if you plan to export to Customer Profiles, you should use rule-based or machine learning-based matching only.

For more information about troubleshooting errors, see [Troubleshooting matching workflows](#).

## Creating a rule-based matching workflow

[Rule-based matching](#) is a hierarchical set of waterfall matching rules, suggested by AWS Entity Resolution, based upon the data that you input and is completely configurable by you. The rule-based matching workflow enables you to compare cleartext or hashed data to find exact matches based on criteria that you customize.

When AWS Entity Resolution finds a match between two or more records in your data, it assigns:

- A [Match ID](#) to the records in the matched set of data
- The [Match rule](#) that generated the match.

When you create a rule-based matching workflow in AWS Entity Resolution, you must choose either a **Simple** or **Advanced** rule type. The rule type determines the complexity of rule conditions you can create. You can't change the rule type after creating the workflow.

You can use the following chart to compare the two **Rule types** and determine which one suits your use case.

### Rule type comparison chart

| Use case                                                                 | Advanced rule type | Simple rule type         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Schema mappings mapped one-to-one with input types                       | ✔ Yes              | No                       |
| Schema mapping with multiple data columns mapped to the same input types | ✘ No               | Yes                      |
| Supports Exact and Fuzzy matching                                        | ✔ Yes              | No (Exact matching only) |
| Supports AND, OR, and parentheses operators                              | ✔ Yes              | No (AND operator only)   |
| Supports batch workflows                                                 | ✔ Yes              | Yes                      |

| Use case                       | Advanced rule type | Simple rule type |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Supports incremental workflows | ✔ Yes              | Yes              |
| Supports real-time workflows   | ✘ No               | Yes              |
| Supports ID mapping workflows  | ✘ No               | Yes              |

After you have determined which rule type you want to use, use the following topics to create a rule-based matching workflow with either the **Advanced** or **Simple** rule type.

### Topics

- [Creating a rule-based matching workflow with the Advanced rule type](#)
- [Creating a rule-based matching workflow with the Simple rule type](#)

## Creating a rule-based matching workflow with the Advanced rule type

### Prerequisites

Before you create a rule-based matching workflow, you must:

1. Create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).
2. If using Connect Customer Profiles as your output destination, ensure you have the appropriate permissions configured.

The following procedure demonstrates how to create a rule-based matching workflow with the **Advanced** rule type using either the AWS Entity Resolution console or the `CreateMatchingWorkflow` API.

### Console

#### To create a rule-based matching workflow with the Advanced rule type using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.

2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. On the **Matching workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create matching workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify matching workflow details**, do the following:
  - a. Enter a **Matching workflow name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Data input**, choose an **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and then the corresponding **Schema mapping**.

You can add up to 19 data inputs.

 **Note**

To use **Advanced** rules, your schema mappings must meet the following requirements:

1. Each input field must be mapped to a unique match key, unless the fields are grouped together.
2. If input fields are grouped together, they can share the same match key.

For example, the following schema mapping would be valid for **Advanced** rules:

```
firstName: { matchKey: 'name', groupName: 'name' }
```

```
lastName: { matchKey: 'name', groupName: 'name' }
```

In this case, the `firstName` and `lastName` fields are grouped together and share the same name match key, which is allowed.

Review your schema mappings and update them to follow this one-to-one matching rule, unless the fields are properly grouped, in order to use **Advanced** rules.

3. If your data table has a DELETE column, the schema mapping's type must be `String` and you can't have a `matchKey` and `groupName`.
- c. The **Normalize data** option is selected by default, so that data inputs are normalized before matching. If you don't want to normalize data, deselect the **Normalize data** option.

**Note**

Normalization is only supported for the following scenarios in **Create schema mapping**:

- If the following **Name** sub-types are grouped: **First name**, **Middle name**, **Last name**.
- If the following **Address** sub-types are grouped: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3**, **City**, **State**, **Country**, **Postal code**.
- If the following **Phone** sub-types are grouped: **Phone number**, **Phone country code**.

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                            | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create and use a new service role | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-matching-workflow-<b>&lt;timestamp&gt;</b></code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, you can choose the <b>This data is encrypted with a KMS key</b> option and then enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that will be used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                              | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use an existing service role</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

- e. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
- f. Choose **Next**.

5. For **Step 2: Choose matching technique**:

- a. For **Matching method**, choose **Rule-based matching**.
- b. For **Rule type**, choose **Advanced**.

Step 1: Specify matching workflow details  
Step 2: Specify data output  
**Step 3: Choose matching technique**  
Step 4: Specify data output  
Step 5: Review and create

### Choose matching technique [info](#)

Specify how you want your data to be matched or choose a provider service.

#### Matching method

**Resolution type**

- ☒ **Rule-based matching**  
Use customized rules to find exact matches.
- ☐ **Machine learning-based matching**  
Use our machine learning model to help find a broader range of matches.
- ☐ **Provider services**  
Use this option if you have a subscription to a preferred provider through AWS Data Exchange.

**Rule type** [info](#)

The rule type determines whether you can create simple rule conditions or more complex rule conditions for your rule-based matching workflow. After creating the workflow, you can't change the rule type. [Learn more](#)

- ☒ **Advanced - new**  
Suitable for fuzzy matching, exact matching, and schema mappings with data columns mapped one-to-one with input types. Real-time and ID mapping workflows not currently supported.
- ☐ **Simple**  
Suitable for exact matching and schema mappings with multiple data columns mapped to the same input types. Supports real-time and ID mapping workflows.

**Processing cadence** [info](#)

Determine how often to run your matching workflow job. The first job runs after you create the matching workflow. [See pricing](#)

- ☒ **Manual**  
Your matching workflow job is run on demand. Useful for bulk processing.
- ☐ **Automatic**  
Your matching workflow job is run automatically when you add or update your data inputs. Useful for incremental updates. This option is available only for rule-based matching. When using this option, matching rules can't be edited after creation.

#### Matching rules (1)

Define match criteria by creating a rule condition for each matching rule. Rearrange the priority to optimize results. You can create up to 25 rules.

**Rule name**

[Remove](#) [▼](#) [▲](#)

0 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters.

**Rule condition - new** [info](#)

Choose the appropriate matching functions and operators to build this rule condition.

1

Errors: 0 Line 1, Column 1

[+ Add another rule](#) [Reset rules](#)

You can add up to 24 more rules.

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

c. For **Processing cadence**, select one of the following options.

- Choose **Manual** to run a workflow on demand for a bulk update
- Choose **Automatic** to run a workflow as soon as new data is in your S3 bucket

#### Note

If you choose **Automatic**, ensure that you have Amazon EventBridge notifications turned on for your S3 bucket. For instructions on enabling Amazon EventBridge using the S3 console, see [Enabling Amazon EventBridge](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

d. For **Matching rules**, enter a **Rule name** and then build the **Rule condition** by choosing the appropriate matching functions and operators from the dropdown list based on your goal.

You can create up to 25 rules.

**Note**

AWS Entity Resolution also supports [transitive matching](#), which processes records across all rule levels to connect match groups transitively. Transitive matching is available as an API-only feature. When transitive matching is enabled, the **EmptyValues=Ignore** modifier is not supported. For more information, see [Using transitive matching](#).

You must combine a fuzzy matching function (**Cosine**, **Levenshtein**, or **Soundex**) with an exact matching function (**Exact**, **ExactManyToMany**) using the **AND** operator.

You can use the following table to help decide what type of function or operator you want to use, depending on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                 | Recommended function or operator | Recommended optional modifier | Pros |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| Match identical strings on accurate data but don't match on empty values. | <b>Exact</b>                     | <b>EmptyValues=Process</b>    |      |
| Match identical strings on accurate data and ignore empty values.         | <b>Exact(<i>matchKey</i>)</b>    | <b>EmptyValues=Ignore</b>     |      |

| Your goal                                                                                                                                   | Recommended function or operator                                             | Recommended optional modifier | Pros                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Match multiple records across match keys. Suitable for flexible pairings. Limit: 15 match keys                                              | <b>ExactMany</b><br><b>ToMany</b> ( <i>matchKey</i> , <i>matchKey</i> , ...) | n/a                           |                                                                                                                                     |
| Measure similarity between numerical representations of data but don't match on empty values. Suitable for text, numbers, or a mix of both. | <b>Cosine</b>                                                                | <b>EmptyValues=Process</b>    | Simple, efficient.<br><br>Works well with long text when combined with TF-IDF weighting.<br><br>Good for exact word-based matching. |

| Your goal                                                                                                                                                          | Recommended function or operator                               | Recommended optional modifier | Pros                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Measure similarity between numerical representations of data and ignore empty values.                                                                              | <b>Cosine</b> ( <i>matchKey</i> , <i>threshold</i> , ...)      | <b>EmptyValues=Ignore</b>     | Handles typos, spelling errors, and transpositions well.<br><br>Effective on a wide range of PII types. |
| Count the minimum number of changes needed to change one word into another but don't match on empty values. Suitable for text with slight differences in spelling. | <b>Levenshtein</b>                                             | <b>EmptyValues=Process</b>    | Good for short strings (for example, names or phone numbers).                                           |
| Count the minimum number of changes needed to change one word into another and ignore empty values.                                                                | <b>Levenshtein</b> ( <i>matchKey</i> , <i>threshold</i> , ...) | <b>EmptyValues=Ignore</b>     |                                                                                                         |

| Your goal                                                                                                                                                       | Recommended function or operator   | Recommended optional modifier | Pros                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Compare and match text strings based on how similar they sound but don't match on empty values. Suitable for text with variations in spelling or pronunciation. | <b>Soundex</b>                     | <b>EmptyValues=Process</b>    | Effective for phonetic matching, identifying similar-sounding words.<br><br>Fast and computationally inexpensive.<br><br>Good for matching names with similar pronunciations but different spellings. |
| Compare and match text strings based on how similar they sound and ignore empty values.                                                                         | <b>Soundex</b> ( <i>matchKey</i> ) | <b>EmptyValues=Ignore</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Combine functions<br>.                                                                                                                                          | <b>AND</b>                         | n/a                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Separate functions<br>.                                                                                                                                         | <b>OR</b>                          | n/a                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Group conditions to create nested conditions.                                                                                                                   | <b>(...)</b>                       | n/a                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### Example Rule condition that matches on phone numbers and email

The following is an example of a rule condition that matches records on phone numbers (**Phone** match key) and email addresses (**Email address** match key):

**Exact(Phone,EmptyValues=Process) AND Levenshtein("Email address",2)**

**Matching rules (1)**  
Define match criteria by creating a rule condition for each matching rule. Rearrange the priority to optimize results. You can create up to 25 rules.

**Rule name**  
Rule1 Remove ▼ ▲  
5 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters.

**Rule condition - beta** [Info](#)  
Choose the appropriate matching functions and operators to build this rule condition.

1 Exact(Phone,EmptyValues=Process) AND Levenshtein("Email address",2)

Errors: 0 Line 1, Column 67

[+ Add another rule](#) [Reset rules](#)  
You can add up to 24 more rules.

Cancel Previous Next

The **Phone** match key uses the **Exact** matching function to match identical strings. The **Phone** match key processes empty values in matching using the **EmptyValues=Process** modifier.

The **Email address** match key uses the **Levenshtein** matching function to match data with misspellings using the default Levenshtein Distance algorithm threshold of 2. The **Email** match key doesn't use any optional modifiers.

The **AND** operator combines the **Exact** matching function and the **Levenshtein** matching function.

### Example Rule condition that uses ExactManyToMany to perform matchkey matching

The following is an example of a rule condition that matches records on three address fields (**HomeAddress** match key, **BillingAddress** match key, and **ShippingAddress** match key) to find potential matches by checking if any of them have identical values.

The **ExactManyToMany** operator evaluates all possible combinations of the specified address fields to identify exact matches between any two or more addresses. For example, it would detect if the **HomeAddress** matches either the **BillingAddress** or **ShippingAddress**, or if all three addresses match exactly.

```
ExactManyToMany(HomeAddress, BillingAddress, ShippingAddress)
```

### Example Rule condition that uses clustering

In Advanced Rule Based Matching with fuzzy conditions, the system first groups records into clusters based on exact matches. Once these initial clusters are formed, the system applies fuzzy matching filters to identify additional matches within each cluster. For optimal performance, you should select exact match conditions based on your data patterns to create well-defined initial clusters.

The following is an example of a rule condition that combines multiple exact matches with a fuzzy match requirement. It uses AND operators to check that three fields — `FullName`, `Date of Birth (DOB)`, and `Address` — match exactly between records. It also allows for minor variations in the `InternalID` field using a Levenshtein distance of 1. The Levenshtein distance measures the minimum number of single-character edits required to change one string into another. A distance of 1 means it will match `InternalIDs` that differ by only one character (like a single typo, deletion, or insertion). This combination of conditions helps identify records that are very likely to represent the same entity, even if there are small discrepancies in the identifier.

```
Exact(FullName) AND Exact(DOB) AND Exact(Address) and  
Levenshtein(InternalID, 1)
```

- e. Choose **Next**.
6. For **Step 3: Specify data output and format**:
- a. For **Data output destination and format**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output and whether the **Data format** will be **Normalized data** or **Original data**.
  - b. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, enter the **AWS KMS key ARN**.
  - c. View the **System generated output**.
  - d. For **Data output**, decide which fields you want to include, hide, or mask, and then take the recommended actions based on your goals.

| Your goal                         | Recommended action                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Include fields                    | Keep the output state as <b>Included</b> .                            |
| Hide fields (exclude from output) | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hide</b> .        |
| Mask fields                       | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hash output</b> . |
| Reset the previous settings       | Choose <b>Reset</b> .                                                 |

e. Choose **Next**.

7. For **Step 4: Review and create**:

- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
- b. Choose **Create and run**.

A message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

8. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued**, **In progress**, **Completed**, **Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

9. After the matching workflow job completes (**Status** is **Completed**), you can go to the **Data output** tab and then select your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.

10. (**Manual** processing type only) If you have created a **Rule-based matching** workflow with the **Manual** processing type, you can run the matching workflow anytime by choosing **Run workflow** on the matching workflow details page.
11. (**Automatic** processing type only) If your data table has a DELETE column, then:
  - Records set to *true* in the DELETE column are deleted.
  - Records set to *false* in the DELETE column are ingested into S3.

For more information, see [Step 1: Prepare first-party data tables](#).

## API

### To create a rule-based matching workflow with the Advanced rule type using the API

#### **Note**

By default, the workflow uses standard (batch) processing. To use incremental (automatic processing, you must explicitly configure it.

1. Open a terminal or command prompt to make the API request.
2. Create a POST request to the following endpoint:

```
/matchingworkflows
```

3. In the request header, set the Content-type to application/json.

#### **Note**

For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [AWS Entity Resolution API Reference](#).

4. For the request body, provide the following required JSON parameters:

```
{
  "description": "string",
  "incrementalRunConfig": {
    "incrementalRunType": "string"
  }
}
```

```

},
"inputSourceConfig": [
  {
    "applyNormalization": boolean,
    "inputSourceARN": "string",
    "schemaName": "string"
  }
],
"outputSourceConfig": [
  {
    "applyNormalization": boolean,
    "KMSArn": "string",
    "output": [
      {
        "hashed": boolean,
        "name": "string"
      }
    ],
    "outputS3Path": "string"
  }
],
"resolutionTechniques": {
  "providerProperties": {
    "intermediateSourceConfiguration": {
      "intermediateS3Path": "string"
    },
    "providerConfiguration": JSON value,
    "providerServiceArn": "string"
  },
  "resolutionType": "RULE_MATCHING",
  "ruleBasedProperties": {
    "attributeMatchingModel": "string",
    "matchPurpose": "string",
    "rules": [
      {
        "matchingKeys": [ "string" ],
        "ruleName": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "ruleConditionProperties": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "condition": "string",

```

```

        "ruleName": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "roleArn": "string",
  "tags": {
    "string" : "string"
  },
  "workflowName": "string"
}

```

Where:

- **workflowName** (required) – Must be unique and between 1–255 characters matching pattern `[a-zA-Z_0-9-]*`
- **inputSourceConfig** (required) – List of 1–20 input source configurations
- **outputSourceConfig** (required) – Exactly one output source configuration
- **resolutionTechniques** (required) – Set to "RULE\_MATCHING" as the **resolutionType** for rule-based matching
- **roleArn** (required) – IAM role ARN for workflow execution
- **ruleConditionProperties** (required) – List of rule conditions and the name of the matching rule.

Optional parameters include:

- **description** – Up to 255 characters
  - **incrementalRunConfig** – Incremental run type configuration
  - **tags** – Up to 200 key-value pairs
5. (Optional) To use incremental processing instead of the default standard (batch) processing, add the following parameter to the request body:

```

"incrementalRunConfig": {
  "incrementalRunType": "AUTOMATIC"
}

```

6. Send the request.

7. If successful, you'll receive a response with status code 200 and a JSON body containing:

```
{
  "workflowArn": "string",
  "workflowName": "string",
  // Plus all configured workflow details
}
```

8. If the call is unsuccessful, you might receive one of these errors:
  - 400 – `ConflictException` if the workflow name already exists
  - 400 – `ValidationException` if the input fails validation
  - 402 – `ExceedsLimitException` if account limits are exceeded
  - 403 – `AccessDeniedException` if you don't have sufficient access
  - 429 – `ThrottlingException` if the request was throttled
  - 500 – `InternalServerErrorException` if there's an internal service failure

## Using transitive matching

By default, AWS Entity Resolution uses a waterfall matching approach where records that match at a higher rule level are excluded from subsequent rules. This means that only unmatched records are evaluated by the next rule. While this approach works well for single-source matching, it can cause problems when you have multiple data sources with different attributes.

With the waterfall approach, you might need to combine all matching logic into a single overly permissive rule to match records across sources. This can lead to overmatching, where records that are not true matches are incorrectly grouped together.

Transitive matching solves this problem by processing all records across all rule levels. Once a record matches a rule, its match ID is fixed, but the record can still act as a link to connect unmatched records from later rules to match groups from earlier rules. This feature is currently available through the API only.

### How transitive matching works

Transitive matching uses the following match ID resolution process for each match group on the current rule:

- The system checks if any record in the group already has a match ID from an earlier rule level.

- If a match ID exists, the entire group inherits that earlier match ID.
- If multiple candidates exist, the smallest match ID from the earliest rule level is selected.
- If no prior match exists, the group is assigned a new match ID.

## Enabling transitive matching (API)

### Important

Transitive matching is an API-only feature. You cannot enable transitive matching through the AWS Entity Resolution console.

To use transitive matching, you must create a new matching workflow with the Advanced rule type using the `CreateMatchingWorkflow` API. You cannot add transitive matching to an existing workflow.

Include the `matchingConfig` parameter with `enableTransitiveMatching` set to `true` in the request body. The following example shows a complete `CreateMatchingWorkflow` request body with transitive matching enabled:

```
{
  "workflowName": "my-transitive-workflow",
  "inputSourceConfig": [
    {
      "inputSourceARN": "arn:aws:glue:us-east-1:123456789012:table/my-database/my-table",
      "schemaName": "my-schema",
      "applyNormalization": true
    }
  ],
  "outputSourceConfig": [
    {
      "outputS3Path": "s3://my-bucket/output/",
      "output": [
        {
          "name": "name",
          "hashed": false
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],
"resolutionTechniques": {
  "resolutionType": "RULE_MATCHING",
  "ruleConditionProperties": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "ruleName": "Rule1",
        "condition": "Exact(Email) AND Exact(Phone)"
      },
      {
        "ruleName": "Rule2",
        "condition": "Exact(Name) AND Exact(Address)"
      }
    ]
  }
},
"matchingConfig": {
  "enableTransitiveMatching": true
},
"roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-er-role"
}
```

### Important

The `enableTransitiveMatching` parameter is immutable. You can only set this parameter during workflow creation and you cannot change it afterward.

## Best practices for rule ordering

When you use transitive matching, rule ordering is critical. Follow these best practices:

- Order rules from most specific (highest confidence) to least specific.
- For unique identifier attributes like SSN or date of birth, arrange rules in adjacent pairs – one rule that includes the attribute and the next rule without it. This allows the system to properly handle records that lack those attributes.
- Be aware that the number of rules affects workflow latency, because records are processed across all rule levels.

## Limitations

Transitive matching has the following limitations:

- Available for Advanced Matching workflows only. Not available for Simple rule type or machine learning-based matching workflows.
- The **EmptyValues=Ignore** modifier is not supported when transitive matching is enabled. Transitive matching includes built-in handling for empty values that prevents overmatching.
- Workflow runtime increases proportionally with the number of rules defined, because records are processed across all rule levels.
- The `enableTransitiveMatching` setting can only be configured during workflow creation. To use transitive matching, you must create a new workflow.
- You are responsible for ordering rules correctly. Rules with more attributes must come before rules with fewer attributes. Incorrect ordering can cause records with different values for unique fields (such as date of birth or SSN) to be incorrectly grouped together.

## Disabling transitive matching

The `enableTransitiveMatching` setting is immutable. You cannot change this setting after you create a workflow.

To disable transitive matching, you must create a new matching workflow without the `enableTransitiveMatching` parameter, or set it to `false` in the `CreateMatchingWorkflow` API request. There is no AWS Entity Resolution console option to disable transitive matching.

To replace a transitive matching workflow with a non-transitive workflow, complete the following steps:

1. Create a new matching workflow using the `CreateMatchingWorkflow` API without the `matchingConfig` parameter, or with `enableTransitiveMatching` set to `false`.
2. Run the new workflow to verify that it produces the expected results.
3. Delete the old transitive matching workflow if it is no longer needed. For more information, see [Deleting a matching workflow](#).

## Performance considerations

Transitive matching workflows are slower than non-transitive workflows because records are processed across all rule levels instead of being excluded after their first match. The following factors affect performance:

### Rule count

More rules result in more processing time. Each additional rule level adds merge iterations because the system must propagate match IDs across all levels.

### Batch and incremental processing

Incremental workflows have higher overhead than batch workflows at scale. Larger base record stores require more merge iterations to propagate match IDs across existing and new records.

### Data skew

Datasets with skewed distributions, such as large match groups, amplify overhead. When many records link to the same match group, the system requires more transitive linking operations to resolve all connections.

We recommend that you test transitive matching workflows with representative data volumes before using them in production. This helps you understand the performance characteristics for your specific data and rule configuration.

## Creating a rule-based matching workflow with the Simple rule type

### Prerequisites

Before you create a rule-based matching workflow, you must:

1. Create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).
2. If using Connect Customer Profiles as your output destination, ensure you have the appropriate permissions configured.

The following procedure demonstrates how to create a rule-based matching workflow with the **Simple** rule type using either the AWS Entity Resolution Console or the `CreateMatchingWorkflow` API.

## Console

### To create a rule-based matching workflow with the Simple rule type using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. On the **Matching workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create matching workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify matching workflow details**, do the following:
  - a. Enter a **Matching workflow name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Data input**, choose an **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and then the corresponding **Schema mapping**.

You can add up to 19 data inputs.

- c. The **Normalize data** option is selected by default, so that data inputs are normalized before matching. If you don't want to normalize data, deselect the **Normalize data** option.

#### Note

Normalization is only supported for the following scenarios in **Create schema mapping**:

- If the following **Name** sub-types are grouped: **First name**, **Middle name**, **Last name**.
- If the following **Address** sub-types are grouped: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3**, **City**, **State**, **Country**, **Postal code**.
- If the following **Phone** sub-types are grouped: **Phone number**, **Phone country code**.

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-matching-workflow-<b>&lt;timestamp&gt;</b></code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, you can choose the <b>This data is encrypted with a KMS key</b> option and then enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that will be used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                              | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use an existing service role</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

- e. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
- f. Choose **Next**.

5. For **Step 2: Choose matching technique**:

- a. For **Matching method**, choose **Rule-based matching**.
- b. For **Rule type**, choose **Simple**.

Step 1 Specify matching workflow details

Step 2 **Choose matching technique**

Step 3 Specify data output

Step 4 Review and create

### Choose matching technique [info](#)

Specify how you want your data to be matched or choose a provider service.

#### Matching method

**Resolution type**

☒ **Rule-based matching**  
Use customized rules to find exact matches.

☐ **Machine learning-based matching**  
Use our machine learning model to help find a broader range of matches.

☐ **Provider services**  
Use this option if you have a subscription to a preferred provider through AWS Data Exchange.

**Rule type** [info](#)

The rule type determines whether you can create simple rule conditions or more complex rule conditions for your rule-based matching workflow. After creating the workflow, you can't change the rule type. [Learn more](#)

☐ **Advanced - new**  
Suitable for fuzzy matching, exact matching, and schema mappings with data columns mapped one-to-one with input types. Real-time and ID mapping workflows not currently supported.

☒ **Simple**  
Suitable for exact matching and schema mappings with multiple data columns mapped to the same input types. Supports real-time and ID mapping workflows.

☒ **Manual**  
Your matching workflow job is run on demand. Useful for bulk processing.
 
☐ **Automatic**  
Your matching workflow job is run automatically when you add or update your data inputs. Useful for incremental updates. This option is available only for rule-based matching. When using this option, matching rules can't be edited after creation.
 
☐ **Turn on**  
By default, matching workflows generate IDs after the data is indexed. If you want to use the matching workflow as a source or a target in an ID mapping workflow, choose to only index the data and not generate IDs.
 

c. For **Processing cadence**, select one of the following options.

- Choose **Manual** to run a workflow on demand for a bulk update
- Choose **Automatic** to run a workflow as soon as new data is in your S3 bucket

#### **Note**

If you choose **Automatic**, ensure that you have Amazon EventBridge notifications turned on for your S3 bucket. For instructions on enabling Amazon EventBridge using the S3 console, see [Enabling Amazon EventBridge](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

d. (Optional) For **Index only for ID mapping**, You can choose to **Turn on** the ability to only index the data and not generate IDs.

By default, matching workflow generate IDs after the data is indexed.

e. For **Matching rules**, enter a **Rule name** and then choose the **Match keys** for that rule.

You can create up to 15 rules and you can apply up to 15 different match keys across your rules to define match criteria.

**▼ Matching rules (1)**  
Apply up to 15 different match keys across your rules to define match criteria. Add or remove match keys, remove rules, create new rules, and rearrange the priority to optimize results. You can create up to 15 rules.

Rule name  
 Remove ▼ ▲  
 0 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters.

Match keys  
 ▼  
 You can choose up to 15 more match keys.

+ Add another rule  
 You can add up to 14 more rules.

- f. For **Comparison type**, choose one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                   | Recommended option           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Find any combination of matches across data stored in multiple input fields | <b>Multiple input fields</b> |
| Limit comparison to a single input field                                    | <b>Single input field</b>    |

**▼ Comparison type**  
Choose how you want to compare similar data stored in different input fields when they are assigned the same match key.

Comparison type [Info](#)

☒ **Multiple input fields**  
Find any combination of matches across data stored in multiple input fields, regardless of whether the data is in the same or different input field.

☐ **Single input field**  
Limit comparison within a single input field, when similar data stored across multiple input fields should not be matched.

Cancel Previous Next

- g. Choose **Next**.

6. For **Step 3: Specify data output and format**:

- For **Data output destination and format**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output and whether the **Data format** will be **Normalized data** or **Original data**.
- For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, enter the **AWS KMS key ARN**.

- c. View the **System generated output**.
- d. For **Data output**, decide which fields you want to include, hide, or mask, and then take the recommended actions based on your goals.

| Your goal                         | Recommended action                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Include fields                    | Keep the output state as <b>Included</b> .                            |
| Hide fields (exclude from output) | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hide</b> .        |
| Mask fields                       | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hash output</b> . |
| Reset the previous settings       | Choose <b>Reset</b> .                                                 |

- e. Choose **Next**.

7. For **Step 4: Review and create**:

- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
- b. Choose **Create and run**.

A message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

8. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued, In progress, Completed, Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

9. After the matching workflow job completes (**Status** is **Completed**), you can go to the **Data output** tab and then select your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.
10. (**Manual** processing type only) If you have created a **Rule-based matching** workflow with the **Manual** processing type, you can run the matching workflow anytime by choosing **Run workflow** on the matching workflow details page.

## API

### To create a rule-based matching workflow with the Simple rule type using the API

#### Note

By default, the workflow uses standard (batch) processing. To use incremental (automatic processing, you must explicitly configure it.

1. Open a terminal or command prompt to make the API request.
2. Create a POST request to the following endpoint:

```
/matchingworkflows
```

3. In the request header, set the Content-type to application/json.

#### Note

For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [AWS Entity Resolution API Reference](#).

4. For the request body, provide the following required JSON parameters:

```
{
  "description": "string",
  "incrementalRunConfig": {
    "incrementalRunType": "string"
  },
}
```

```

"inputSourceConfig": [
  {
    "applyNormalization": boolean,
    "inputSourceARN": "string",
    "schemaName": "string"
  }
],
"outputSourceConfig": [
  {
    "applyNormalization": boolean,
    "KMSArn": "string",
    "output": [
      {
        "hashed": boolean,
        "name": "string"
      }
    ],
    "outputS3Path": "string"
  }
],
"resolutionTechniques": {
  "providerProperties": {
    "intermediateSourceConfiguration": {
      "intermediateS3Path": "string"
    },
    "providerConfiguration": JSON value,
    "providerServiceArn": "string"
  },
  "resolutionType": "RULE_MATCHING",
  "ruleBasedProperties": {
    "attributeMatchingModel": "string",
    "matchPurpose": "string",
    "rules": [
      {
        "matchingKeys": [ "string" ],
        "ruleName": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "ruleConditionProperties": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "condition": "string",
        "ruleName": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```

        }
    ]
}
},
"roleArn": "string",
"tags": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"workflowName": "string"
}

```

Where:

- **workflowName** (required) – Must be unique and between 1–255 characters matching pattern `[a-zA-Z_0-9-]*`
- **inputSourceConfig** (required) – List of 1–20 input source configurations
- **outputSourceConfig** (required) – Exactly one output source configuration
- **resolutionTechniques** (required) – Set to "RULE\_MATCHING" for rule-based matching
- **roleArn** (required) – IAM role ARN for workflow execution
- **ruleConditionProperties** (required) – List of rule conditions and the name of the matching rule.

Optional parameters include:

- **description** – Up to 255 characters
  - **incrementalRunConfig** – Incremental run type configuration
  - **tags** – Up to 200 key-value pairs
5. (Optional) To use incremental processing instead of the default standard (batch) processing, add the following parameter to the request body:

```

"incrementalRunConfig": {
    "incrementalRunType": "AUTOMATIC"
}

```

6. Send the request.
7. If successful, you'll receive a response with status code 200 and a JSON body containing:

```
{  
  "workflowArn": "string",  
  "workflowName": "string",  
  // Plus all configured workflow details  
}
```

8. If the call is unsuccessful, you might receive one of these errors:
- 400 – `ConflictException` if the workflow name already exists
  - 400 – `ValidationException` if the input fails validation
  - 402 – `ExceedsLimitException` if account limits are exceeded
  - 403 – `AccessDeniedException` if you don't have sufficient access
  - 429 – `ThrottlingException` if the request was throttled
  - 500 – `InternalServerErrorException` if there's an internal service failure

## Creating a machine learning-based matching workflow

[Machine learning-based matching](#) is a preset process that attempts to match records across all of the data that you input. The machine learning-based matching workflow enables you to compare cleartext data to find a broad range of matches using a machine learning model.

### Note

The machine learning model doesn't support the comparison of hashed data.

When AWS Entity Resolution processes your data, it assigns:

- A [Match ID](#) to every record.
- If a record matches one or more other records in your data:
  - The matching-group-level [confidence level](#) percentage.
  - The [record-level confidence level](#) percentage (ML-based incremental matching only).

You can use the output of an ML-based matching workflow as an input for data service provider matching, or vice-versa to meet your specific goals. For example, you can run an ML-based

matching to find matches across your data sources on your own records first. If a subset wasn't matched, you can then run [provider service- based matching](#) to find additional matches.

## Prerequisites

Before you create an ML-based matching workflow, you must:

1. Create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).
2. If using Connect Customer Profiles as your output destination, ensure you have the appropriate permissions configured.

### To create a ML-based matching workflow:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. On the **Matching workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create matching workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify matching workflow details**, do the following:
  - a. Enter a **Matching workflow name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Data input**, choose an **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and then the corresponding **Schema mapping**.

You can add up to 20 data inputs.

- c. The **Normalize data** option is selected by default, so that data inputs are normalized before matching. If you don't want to normalize data, deselect the **Normalize data** option.

Machine learning based-matching only normalizes [Name](#), [Phone](#), and [Email](#).

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li></ul> |

| Option                              | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-matching-workflow-<br/>&lt;timestamp&gt;</code> .</li> <li>You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li> <li>If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Use an existing service role</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

- e. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
- f. Choose **Next**.

## 5. For **Step 2: Choose matching technique**:

### a. For **Matching method**, choose **Machine learning-based matching**.

AWS Entity Resolution > Matching workflows > Create matching workflow

Step 1  
[Specify matching workflow details](#)

Step 2  
**Choose matching technique**

Step 3  
Specify data output

Step 4  
Review and create

### Choose matching technique [Info](#)

Specify how you want your data to be matched or choose a provider service.

#### Matching method

☐ Rule-based matching  
Use customized rules to find exact matches.

☒ Machine learning-based matching  
Use our machine learning model to help find a broader range of matches.

☐ Provider services  
Use this option if you have a subscription to a preferred provider through AWS Data Exchange.

#### Machine learning-based matching [Info](#)

Your data will be evaluated against a set of rules defining the criteria to find exact matches. This can help find matches across your data that may be incomplete or may not look exactly the same.

Processing cadence [Info](#)

Determine how often to run your matching workflow job. The first job runs after you create the matching workflow. [See pricing](#)

☒ Manual  
Your matching workflow job is run on demand. Useful for bulk processing.

☐ Automatic  
Your matching workflow job is run automatically when you add or update your data inputs. Useful for incremental updates. This option is available only for rule-based matching.

**Using hashed data may limit matching functionality**

Rule-based matching is recommended when comparing hashed data. The machine learning model is unable to compare hashed data. [Learn more](#)

Cancel Previous **Next**

### b. For **Processing cadence**, select one of the following options.

- Choose **Manual** to run a Batch matching workflow, which processes the entire data in your S3 bucket.
- Choose **Automatic** to run an Incremental matching workflow, which processes only the incremental data in your S3 bucket.

### c. Choose **Next**.

## 6. For **Step 3: Specify data output and format**:

- For **Data output destination and format**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output and whether the **Data format** will be **Normalized data** or **Original data**.
- For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, enter the **AWS KMS key ARN**.
- View the **System generated output**.
- For **Data output**, decide which fields you want to include, hide, or mask, and then take the recommended actions based on your goals.

| Your goal                         | Recommended option                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Include fields                    | Keep the output state as <b>Included</b> .                            |
| Hide fields (exclude from output) | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hide</b> .        |
| Mask fields                       | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hash output</b> . |
| Reset the previous settings       | Choose <b>Reset</b> .                                                 |

e. Choose **Next**.

7. For **Step 4: Review and create**:

- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
- b. Choose **Create and run**.

A message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

8. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued**, **In progress**, **Completed**, **Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

9. After the matching workflow job completes (**Status** is **Completed**), you can go to the **Data output** tab and then select your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results. This information is generated by the matching workflow job and included in the output.

| Output field          | Description                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MatchID               | ID generated by AWS Entity Resolution and applied to each matched record set.                                                       |
| ConfidenceLevel       | Matching-group-level confidence applied when a matched record set is identified.                                                    |
| RecordConfidenceLevel | Record-level confidence applied to each record when a matched record set is identified. Machine learning incremental matching only. |
| InputSourceARN        | Amazon Resource Name (ARN) generated for an AWS Glue workflow.                                                                      |
| HashingProtocol       | Secure Hash Algorithm 256-bit (SHA256). Outputs a 32-byte character string for hashed outputs.                                      |

10. (**Manual** processing type only) If you have created a **Machine learning-based matching** workflow with the **Manual** processing type, you can run the matching workflow anytime by choosing **Run workflow** on the matching workflow details page.

## Creating a provider service-based matching workflow

[Provider service-based matching](#) enables you to match your known identifiers with your preferred data service provider.

AWS Entity Resolution currently supports the following data provider services:

- LiveRamp
- TransUnion
- Unified ID 2.0

For more information about the supported provider services, see [Preparing third-party input data](#).

You can use a public subscription for these providers on AWS Data Exchange or negotiate a private offer directly with the data provider. For more information about creating a new subscription or reusing an existing subscription to a provider service, see [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

The following sections describe how to create a provider-based matching workflow.

## Topics

- [Creating a matching workflow with LiveRamp](#)
- [Creating a matching workflow with TransUnion](#)
- [Creating a matching workflow with UID 2.0](#)

## Creating a matching workflow with LiveRamp

The LiveRamp service provides an identifier called the RampID. The RampID is one of the most commonly used IDs in demand-side platforms to create an audience for an advertising campaign. Using a matching workflow with LiveRamp, you can resolve hashed email addresses to RAMPIDs.

### Note

AWS Entity Resolution supports PII-based RampID assignment.

## Prerequisites

Before you create a matching workflow with LiveRamp, you must:

1. Create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).
2. Have a subscription to the LiveRamp service
3. Have appropriate permissions configured to the Amazon S3 data staging bucket where you want the matching workflow output to be temporarily written

Before you create a ID mapping workflow with LiveRamp, add the following permissions to the S3 data staging bucket.

## JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::715724997226:root"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:GetObjectVersion",
        "s3:DeleteObject"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>",
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::715724997226:root"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:GetBucketLocation",
        "s3:GetBucketPolicy",
        "s3:ListBucketVersions",
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>",
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Replace each *<user input placeholder>* with your own information.

*staging-bucket*

Amazon S3 bucket that temporarily stores your data while running a provider service-based workflow.

### To create a matching workflow with LiveRamp:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. On the **Matching workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create matching workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify matching workflow details**, do the following:
  - a. Enter a **Matching workflow name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Data input**, choose an **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and then the corresponding **Schema mapping**.

You can add up to 20 data inputs.

- c. The **Normalize data** option is selected by default, so that data inputs are normalized before matching.

#### **Note**

Normalization is only supported for the following scenarios in **Create schema mapping**:

- If the following **Name** sub-types are grouped: **First name**, **Middle name**, **Last name**.
- If the following **Address** sub-types are grouped: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3 name**, **City name**, **State**, **Country**, **Postal code**.
- If the following **Phone** sub-types are grouped: **Phone number**, **Phone country code**.

If you are using the email-only resolution process, deselect the **Normalize data** option, because only hashed emails are used for input data.

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                            | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create and use a new service role | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-matching-workflow-&lt;timestamp&gt;</code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                              | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Use an existing service role</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

- e. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - f. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Choose matching technique**:
- a. For **Matching method**, choose **Provider services**.
  - b. For **Provider services**, choose **LiveRamp**.

 **Note**

Ensure that your data input file format and normalization is aligned with the provider service's guidelines.

For more information about input file formatting guidelines for the matching workflow, see [Perform Identity Resolution Through ADX](#) in the LiveRamp documentation.

- c. For **LiveRamp products**, choose a product from the dropdown list.

**Matching method**

☐ Rule-based matching  
Use customized rules to find exact matches.

☐ Machine learning-based matching  
Use our machine learning model to help find a broader range of matches.

☒ **Provider services**  
Use this option if you have a subscription to a preferred provider through AWS Data Exchange.

**Provider services** [Info](#)

You must have a provider agreement to use a provider service. Your data will be matched with a set of inputs defined by your preferred provider. Some information may be required and shared between you and your provider service.

☒ LiveRamp  
**/LiveRamp**

☐ TransUnion  
**TransUnion** 

☐ Unified ID 2.0  
**Unified iD<sub>2.0</sub>**

**LiveRamp products**  
Choose from available products from LiveRamp.

Cancel
Previous
Next

**Note**

If you choose **Assignment PII**, then you must provide at least one non-identifier column when performing entity resolution. For example, GENDER.

- d. For **LiveRamp configuration**, enter a **Client ID manager ARN** and a **Client secret manager ARN**.

**LiveRamp configuration**  
These are the required fields to use the LiveRamp service.

**Client ID manager ARN**  
Enter the Client ID manager ARN provided by LiveRamp.  
arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1: [redacted] :secret:[redacted]  
83 of 2,048 characters.

**Client secret manager ARN**  
Enter the Client secret manager ARN provided by LiveRamp.  
arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1: [redacted] :secret:[redacted]  
87 of 2,048 characters.

**Data staging** [Info](#)  
Choose the Amazon S3 location for temporarily storing your data while it processes. Your information will not be saved permanently.

**Amazon S3 location**  
s3:// [redacted] X View Browse S3

Cancel Previous **Next**

- e. For **Data staging**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the temporary storage of your data while it processes.

You must have permission to the data staging **Amazon S3 location**. For more information, see [Creating a workflow job role for AWS Entity Resolution](#).

- f. Choose **Next**.

## 6. For **Step 3: Specify data output**:

- a. For **Data output destination and format**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output and whether the **Data format** will be **Normalized data** or **Original data**.
- b. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, enter the **AWS KMS key ARN**.
- c. View the **LiveRamp generated output**.

This is the additional information generated by LiveRamp.

- d. For **Data output**, decide which fields you want to include, hide, or mask, and then take the recommended actions based on your goals.

**Note**

If you have chosen **LiveRamp**, due to LiveRamp privacy filters that remove Personally Identifiable Information (PII), some fields will display an **Output** state of **Unavailable**.

| Your goal                         | Recommended option                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Include fields                    | Keep the output state as <b>Included</b> .                            |
| Hide fields (exclude from output) | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hide</b> .        |
| Mask fields                       | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hash output</b> . |
| Reset the previous settings       | Choose <b>Reset</b> .                                                 |

The screenshot shows the 'Specify data output location' step in the AWS Entity Resolution console. The breadcrumb trail at the top reads: 'AWS Entity Resolution > ID mapping workflows > Create ID mapping workflow'. On the left, a vertical sidebar lists four steps: 'Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details', 'Step 2: Specify source and target', 'Step 3 - optional: Specify data output location' (which is highlighted with a blue circle), and 'Step 4: Review and create'. The main content area has a dark header with the title 'Specify data output location - optional' and a subtitle 'Choose your S3 location to write your data output.' Below this, there are three sections: 'Data output destination' with a text input field containing 's3://bucket/prefix' and a 'Browse S3' button; 'Encryption - optional' with a checkbox for 'Customize encryption settings'; and 'LiveRamp generated output (2)' which contains a table of output fields.

| Output field          | Description                                                                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAMPID                | LiveRamp's universal identifier that is tied to devices in the LiveRamp Identity Graph |
| TRANSCODED_IDENTIFIER | LiveRamp's universal identifier that is tied to devices in the LiveRamp Identity Graph |

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Previous', and 'Next'.

e. Choose **Next**.

7. For **Step 4: Review and create**:

- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
- b. Choose **Create and run**.

A message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

8. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued, In progress, Completed, Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

9. After the matching workflow job completes (**Status** is **Completed**), you can go to the **Data output** tab and then select your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.

## Creating a matching workflow with TransUnion

If you have a subscription to the TransUnion service, you can improve customer understanding by linking, matching, and enhancing customer-related records stored across disparate channels with TransUnion Person and Household E Keys and over 200 data attributes.

The TransUnion service provides identifiers known as the TransUnion Individual and Household IDs. TransUnion provides ID assignment (also known as encoding) of known identifiers such as name, address, phone number, and email address.

### Prerequisites

Before you create a matching workflow with LiveRamp, you must:

1. Create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).

2. Have a subscription to the TransUnion service
3. Have appropriate permissions configured to the Amazon S3 data staging bucket where you want the matching workflow output to be temporarily written

Before you create a matching workflow with TransUnion, add the following permissions to the S3 data staging bucket.

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::381491956555:root"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:GetObjectVersion",
        "s3:DeleteObject"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>",
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::381491956555:root"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:GetBucketLocation",
        "s3:GetBucketPolicy",
        "s3:ListBucketVersions",
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
    },
  ]
}
```

```
    "Resource": [
      "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>",
      "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>/*"
    ]
  }
}
```

Replace each *<user input placeholder>* with your own information.

*staging-bucket*

Amazon S3 bucket that temporarily stores your data while running a provider service-based workflow.

### To create a matching workflow with TransUnion:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. On the **Matching workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create matching workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify matching workflow details**, do the following:
  - a. Enter a **Matching workflow name** and an optional **Description**.
  - b. For **Data input**, choose an **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and then the corresponding **Schema mapping**.

You can add up to 20 data inputs.

- c. The **Normalize data** option is selected by default, so that data inputs are normalized before matching. If you don't want to normalize data, deselect the **Normalize data** option.

#### Note

Normalization is only supported for the following scenarios in **Create schema mapping**:

- If the following **Name** sub-types are grouped: **First name, Middle name, Last name**.
- If the following **Address** sub-types are grouped: **Street address 1, Street address 2: Street address 3 name, City name, State, Country, Postal code**.
- If the following **Phone** sub-types are grouped: **Phone number, Phone country code**.

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-matching-workflow-&lt;timestamp&gt;</code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Use an existing service role</b></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

- e. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - f. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Choose matching technique**:
- a. For **Matching method**, choose **Provider services**.
  - b. For **Provider services**, choose **TransUnion**.

 **Note**

Ensure that your data input file format and normalization is aligned with the provider service's guidelines.

**Provider services** [Info](#)

You must have a provider agreement to use a provider service. Your data will be matched with a set of inputs defined by your preferred provider. Some information may be required and shared between you and your provider service.

● LiveRamp

/LiveRamp

● TransUnion

TransUnion®

● Unified ID 2.0

Unified iD<sub>2.0</sub>

Access to TransUnion provider subscription

✔ Subscribed

ⓘ To ensure a successful workflow run, your data input file format and normalization must be aligned with the provider service's guidelines. [Learn more](#)

- c. For **Data staging**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the temporary storage of your data while it processes.
- You must have permission to the data staging **Amazon S3 location**. For more information, see [the section called “Creating a workflow job role”](#).
6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 3: Specify data output**:
- a. For **Data output destination and format**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output and whether the **Data format** will be **Normalized data** or **Original data**.
- b. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, enter the **AWS KMS key ARN**.
- c. View the **TransUnion generated output**.

This is the additional information generated by TransUnion.

- d. For **Data output**, decide which fields you want to include, hide, or mask, and then take the recommended actions based on your goals.

| Your goal      | Recommended option                         |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Include fields | Keep the output state as <b>Included</b> . |

| Your goal                         | Recommended option                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hide fields (exclude from output) | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hide</b> .        |
| Mask fields                       | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hash output</b> . |
| Reset the previous settings       | Choose <b>Reset</b> .                                                 |

- e. For **System generated output**, view all of the fields that are included.
- f. Choose **Next**.

8. For **Step 4: Review and create**:

- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
- b. Choose **Create and run**.

A message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

9. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued**, **In progress**, **Completed**, **Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

10. After the matching workflow job completes (**Status** is **Completed**), you can go to the **Data output** tab and then select your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.

## Creating a matching workflow with UID 2.0

If you have a subscription to the Unified ID 2.0 service, you can activate advertising campaigns with deterministic identity and lean on interoperability with many UID2-enabled participants across the advertising ecosystem. For more information, see [Unified ID 2.0 Overview](#).

The Unified ID 2.0 service provides raw UID 2, which is used for building advertising campaigns in The Trade Desk platform. UID 2.0 is generated using an open source framework.

In one workflow you can use either **Email Address** or **Phone number** for raw UID2 generation but not both. If both are present in the schema mapping, then the workflow will pick the **Email Address** and the **Phone number** will be a pass-through field. To support both, create a new schema mapping where **Phone number** is mapped but **Email Address** isn't mapped. Then, create a second workflow using this new schema mapping.

### Note

Raw UID2s are created by adding salts from salt buckets which are rotated approximately once a year, causing the raw UID2 to also be rotated with it. Therefore, it's recommended that you refresh the raw UID2s daily. For more information, see <https://unifiedid.com/docs/getting-started/gs-faqs#how-often-should-uid2s-be-refreshed-for-incremental-updates>.

## Prerequisites

Before you create a matching workflow with UID 2.0, you must:

1. Create a schema mapping. For more information, see [Creating a schema mapping](#).
2. Have a subscription to the UID 2.0 service

## To create a matching workflow with UID 2.0:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. On the **Matching workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create matching workflow**.

#### 4. For **Step 1: Specify matching workflow details**, do the following:

- a. Enter a **Matching workflow name** and an optional **Description**.
- b. For **Data input**, choose an **AWS Region**, **AWS Glue database**, the **AWS Glue table**, and then the corresponding **Schema mapping**.

You can add up to 20 data inputs.

- c. Leave the **Normalize data** option is selected, so that data inputs (**Email Address** or **Phone number**) are normalized before matching.

For more information about **Email Address** normalization, see [Email Address Normalization](#) in the UID 2.0 documentation.

For more information about **Phone number** normalization, see [Phone Number Normalization](#) in the UID 2.0 documentation.

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                            | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create and use a new service role | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li> <li>The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-matching-workflow-<b>&lt;timestamp&gt;</b></code>.</li> <li>You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li> <li>If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li> </ul> |

| Option                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Use an existing service role</b></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

- e. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - f. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Choose matching technique**:
- a. For **Matching method**, choose **Provider services**.
  - b. For **Provider services**, choose **Unified ID 2.0**.

AWS Entity Resolution

>

Matching workflows

>

Create matching workflow

Step 1

[Specify matching workflow details](#)

Step 2

**Choose matching technique**

Step 3

Specify data output

Step 4

Review and create

Choose matching technique

Info

Specify how you want your data to be matched or choose a provider service.

Matching method

☐ Rule-based matching

Use customized rules to find exact matches.

☐ Machine learning-based matching

Use our machine learning model to help find a broader range of matches.

☒ Provider services

Use this option if you have a subscription to a preferred provider through AWS Data Exchange.

Provider services

Info

You must have a provider agreement in order to use a provider service. Your data will be matched with a set of inputs defined by your preferred provider. Some information may be required and shared between you and your provider service.

☐ LiveRamp

/LiveRamp

☐ TransUnion

TransUnion

tu

☒ Unified ID 2.0

Unified ID 2.0

Access to Unified ID 2.0 provider subscription

☒ Subscribed

Cancel

Previous

Next

c. Choose **Next**.

6. For **Step 3: Specify data output**:

a. For **Data output destination and format**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output and whether the **Data format** will be **Normalized data** or **Original data**.

b. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, enter the **AWS KMS key ARN**.

c. View the **Unified ID 2.0 generated output**.

This is a list of all of the additional information generated by UID 2.0

d. For **Data output**, decide which fields you want to include, hide, or mask, and then take the recommended actions based on your goals.

| Your goal      | Recommended option                         |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Include fields | Keep the output state as <b>Included</b> . |

Creating a matching workflow with UID 2.0

119

| Your goal                         | Recommended option                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hide fields (exclude from output) | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hide</b> .        |
| Mask fields                       | Choose the <b>Output field</b> , and then choose <b>Hash output</b> . |
| Reset the previous settings       | Choose <b>Reset</b> .                                                 |

- e. For **System generated output**, view all of the fields that are included.
- f. Choose **Next**.

7. For **Step 4: Review and create**:

- a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit if necessary.
- b. Choose **Create and run**.

A message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

8. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued**, **In progress**, **Completed**, **Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

9. After the matching workflow job completes (**Status** is **Completed**), you can go to the **Data output** tab and then select your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.

## Editing a matching workflow

Editing the matching workflow allows you to keep your entity resolution processes up-to-date and responsive to your organization's changing requirements over time. You may want to adjust the matching criteria, techniques, or data outputs to improve the accuracy and efficiency of the entity resolution process. If you identify problems or errors in the results of the current workflow, editing it can help you diagnose and resolve those issues.

### To edit a matching workflow:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. Choose the matching workflow.
4. On the matching workflow details page, in the upper right corner, choose **Edit workflow**.
5. On the **Specify matching workflow details** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
6. On the **Choose matching technique** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.

#### Important

You can change the **Processing cadence** from **Manual** to **Automatic**, but after you change it to **Automatic**, you can't change it back to **Manual**.

If the **Processing cadence** is already set to **Automatic**, you can't change it to **Manual**.

7. On the **Specify data output** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
8. On the **Review and save** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Save**.

## Deleting a matching workflow

If a matching workflow is no longer being used or has become obsolete, deleting it can help keep your workspace organized and uncluttered. If you've developed a new, improved workflow that replaces an older one, deleting the old workflow can help ensure you're only using the most up-to-date processes.

## To delete a matching workflow:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. Choose the matching workflow.
4. On the matching workflow details page, in the upper right corner, choose **Delete**.
5. Confirm the deletion and then choose **Delete**.

## Modifying or generating a Match ID for a rule-based matching workflow

A *Match ID* is the identifier generated by AWS Entity Resolution and applied to each matched record set after a matching workflow is run. This is part of the matching workflow metadata that is included in output.

When you need to update records for an existing customer or add a new customer to your dataset, you can use the AWS Entity Resolution console or the `GenerateMatchId` API. Modifying an existing match ID helps maintain consistency when you update customer information. Generating a new match ID is necessary when you add previously unidentified customers to your system.

### Note

Additional charges apply, whether you use the console or the API. The processing type you choose affects both the accuracy and response time of the operation.

### Real-time matching requirements

To call the `GenerateMatchId` API on an **Advanced** rule-based matching workflow, set `enableRealTimeMatching` to `true`. For **Simple** matching workflows, real-time matching is always available and you don't need to set this flag.

You can't enable real-time matching on workflows that use any of the following:

- Fuzzy attributes: Cosine, Soundex, or Levenshtein
- `EmptyValues=Ignore`

If `enableRealTimeMatching` is set to `true`, the workflow can't be used with the [StartMatchingJob](#) API to run workflow jobs.

### Important

If you revoke AWS Entity Resolution permissions to your S3 bucket while a job is in progress, AWS Entity Resolution will still process and charge for outputting results to S3 but can't deliver the results to your bucket. To avoid this issue, make sure that AWS Entity Resolution has the correct permissions to write to your S3 bucket before starting a job. If permissions are revoked during processing, AWS Entity Resolution attempts to re-deliver results for up to 30 days after job completion once you restore the correct bucket permissions.

The following procedure guides you through the process of looking up or generating a Match ID, selecting a processing type, and viewing the results.

## Console

### To modify or generate a Match ID using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. Choose the rule-based matching workflow that has been processed (**Job status** is **Completed**).
4. On the matching workflow details page, choose the **Match IDs** tab.
5. Choose **Modify or generate match ID**.

### Note

The **Modify or generate match ID** option is only available for matching workflows that use the **Automatic** processing cadence. If you have selected the **Manual** processing cadence, this option will appear inactive. To use this option, edit your

workflow to use the **Automatic** processing cadence. For more information about editing workflows, see [Editing a matching workflow](#).

6. Select the **AWS Glue table** from the dropdown list.

If there is only one AWS Glue table in the workflow, it's selected by default.

7. Choose the **Processing type**.
  - **Consistent** – You can look up an existing match ID or generate and save a new match ID immediately. This option has the highest accuracy and the slower response time.
  - **Background** (shown as EVENTUAL in the API) – You can look up an existing match ID or generate a new match ID immediately. The updated record is saved in the background. This option has a fast initial response, with complete results available in S3 later.
  - **Quick ID generation** (shown as EVENTUAL\_NO\_LOOKUP in the API) – You can create a new match ID without looking up an existing one. The updated record is saved in the background. This option has the fastest response. It is recommended for unique records only.
8. For **Record attributes**,
  - a. Enter the **Value** for the **Unique ID**.
  - b. Enter a **Value** for each **Match key** that will match with existing records based on the rules configured in your workflow.
9. Choose **Find match ID and save record**.

A success message appears, stating that either the Match ID was found or a new Match ID was generated and the record was saved.

10. View the corresponding Match ID and the associated rule that was saved to the matching workflow in the success message.
11. (Optional) To copy the match ID, choose **Copy**.

## API

### To modify or generate a Match ID using the API

#### Note

To call this API successfully, you must have first successfully run a rule-based matching workflow using the [StartMatchingJob API](#).

For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [See Also](#) section of the [GenerateMatchId](#).

1. Open a terminal or command prompt to make the API request.
2. Create a POST request to the following endpoint:

```
/matchingworkflows/workflowName/generateMatches
```

3. In the request header, set the Content-type to application/json.
4. In the request URI, specify your workflowName.

The workflowName must:

- Be between 1 and 255 characters long
  - Match the pattern `[a-zA-Z_0-9-]*`
5. For the request body, provide the following JSON:

```
{
  "processingType": "string",
  "records": [
    {
      "inputSourceARN": "string",
      "recordAttributeMap": {
        "string" : "string"
      },
      "uniqueId": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Where:

- `processingType` (optional) - Defaults to `CONSISTENT`. Choose one of these values:
  - `CONSISTENT` - For highest accuracy with slower response time
  - `EVENTUAL` - For faster initial response with background processing
  - `EVENTUAL_NO_LOOKUP` - For fastest response when records are known to be unique
- `records` (required) - Array containing exactly one record object

6. Send the request.

If successful, you'll receive a response with status code 200 and a JSON body containing:

```
{
  "failedRecords": [
    {
      "errorMessage": "string",
      "inputSourceARN": "string",
      "uniqueId": "string"
    }
  ],
  "matchGroups": [
    {
      "matchId": "string",
      "matchRule": "string",
      "records": [
        {
          "inputSourceARN": "string",
          "recordId": "string"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

If the call is unsuccessful, you might receive one of these errors:

- 403 - `AccessDeniedException` if you don't have sufficient access
- 404 - `ResourceNotFoundException` if the resource can't be found
- 429 - `ThrottlingException` if the request was throttled
- 400 - `ValidationException` if the input fails validation
- 500 - `InternalServerErrorException` if there's an internal service failure

# Looking up a Match ID for a rule-based matching workflow

After completing a rule-based matching workflow, you can retrieve the Match ID and associated rule for each processed record. This information helps you understand how records were matched and which rules were applied. The following procedure demonstrates how to access this data using either the AWS Entity Resolution console or the GetMatchID API.

## Console

### To look up a Match ID using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. Choose the rule-based matching workflow that has been processed (**Job status** is **Completed**).
4. On the matching workflow details page, choose the **Match IDs** tab.
5. Choose **Look up match ID**.

#### Note

The **Look up match ID** option is only available for matching workflows that use the **Automatic** processing cadence. If you have selected the **Manual** processing cadence, this option will appear inactive. To use this option, edit your workflow to use the **Automatic** processing cadence. For more information about editing workflows, see [Editing a matching workflow](#).

6. Do one of the following:

| If ...                                                               | Then ...                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| There is only one schema mapping associated with this workflow.      | View the <b>Schema mapping</b> that's selected by default. |
| There is more than one schema mapping associated with this workflow. | Choose the <b>Schema mapping</b> from the dropdown list.   |

7. For **Record attributes**, enter the **Value** for an existing **Match key** to look up for each existing record.

 **Tip**

Enter as many values as you can to help find the Match ID.

8. The **Normalize data** option is selected by default, so that data inputs are normalized before matching. If you don't want to normalize data, deselect the **Normalize data** option.
9. If you want to view the matching rules expand the **View matching rules**.
10. Choose **Look up**.

A success message appears, stating that the Match ID was found.

11. View the corresponding Match ID and the associated rule that was found.

## API

### To look up a Match ID using the API

 **Note**

To call this API successfully, you must have first successfully run a rule-based matching workflow using the [StartMatchingJob API](#).

For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [See Also](#) section of the [GetMatchID API](#).

1. Open a terminal or command prompt to make the API request.
2. Create a POST request to the following endpoint:

```
/matchingworkflows/workflowName/matches
```

3. In the request header, set the Content-type to application/json.
4. In the request URI, specify your workflowName.

The workflowName must:

- Be between 1 and 255 characters long

- Match the pattern [a-zA-Z\_0-9-]\*

5. For the request body, provide the following JSON:

```
{
  "applyNormalization": boolean,
  "record": {
    "string" : "string"
  }
}
```

Where:

`applyNormalization` (optional) - Set to `true` to normalize attributes defined in the schema

`record` (required) - The record to fetch the Match ID for

6. Send the request.

If successful, you'll receive a response with status code 200 and a JSON body containing:

```
{
  "matchId": "string",
  "matchRule": "string"
}
```

The `matchId` is the unique identifier for this group of matched records, and `matchRule` indicates which rule the record matched on.

If the call is unsuccessful, you might receive one of these errors:

- 403 - `AccessDeniedException` if you don't have sufficient access
- 404 - `ResourceNotFoundException` if the resource can't be found
- 429 - `ThrottlingException` if the request was throttled
- 400 - `ValidationException` if the input fails validation
- 500 - `InternalServerErrorException` if there's an internal service failure

# Deleting records from a rule-based or ML-based matching workflow

If you need to comply with data management regulations, you can delete the records from either a rule-based or ML-based matching workflow.

## To delete records from a rule-based or ML-based matching workflow

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **Matching**.
3. Choose the rule-based or ML-based matching workflow.
4. On the matching workflow details page, choose **Delete unique IDs** from the **Actions** dropdown list.
5. Enter the unique ID you want to delete in the **Unique IDs** section.

You can enter up to 10 unique IDs.

6. Specify the **Input source** from which to delete the unique IDs.

If there is only one **Input source** for the workflow, the **Input source** is listed by default.

If you only specify one **Input source**, the unique IDs in other input sources won't be affected.

7. Choose **Delete unique IDs**.

## Troubleshooting matching workflows

Use the following information to help you diagnose and fix common issues that you might encounter when running matching workflows.

### I received an error file after running a matching workflow

#### Common cause

A matching workflow can have multiple runs and the results (successes or errors) are written to a folder with the `jobId` as the name.

The successful results for a matching workflow are written to a `success` folder that contains multiple files, and each file contains a subset of the successful records.

The errors for a matching workflow are written to an `error` folder with multiple fields, with each containing a subset of the error records.

The error file can be created for the following reasons:

- The [Unique ID](#) is:
  - null
  - missing in a row of data
  - missing in a record in the data table
  - repeated in another row of data in the data table
  - not specified
  - not unique within the same source
  - not unique across multiple sources
  - overlaps across sources
  - exceeds 38 characters (rule-based matching workflow only)
- One of the fields in the [schema mapping](#) includes a reserved name:
  - EmailAddress
  - InputSourceARN
  - MatchRule
  - MatchID
  - HashingProtocol
  - ConfidenceLevel
  - Source

#### Note

If the record in the error file is created due to the reasons listed previously, you are charged, because it incurs processing cost for the service. If the record in the error file is because of an internal server error, you aren't charged.

## Resolution

### To resolve this issue

1. Check to see if the [Unique ID](#) is valid.

If the [Unique ID](#) isn't valid, update the Unique ID in your data table, save the new data table, create a new schema mapping, and run the matching workflow again.

2. Check if one of the fields in the [schema mapping](#) includes a reserved name.

If one of the fields includes a reserved name, create a new schema mapping with a new name, and run the matching workflow again.

# Map input data using an ID mapping workflow

An *ID mapping workflow* is a data processing job that maps data from an input data source to an input data target based on the specified ID mapping method. It produces an ID mapping table.

An ID mapping workflow requires an input data source and an input data target. Your data input source and target depends on the type of ID mapping that you want to perform. There are two ways to perform ID mapping: rule-based or provider services:

- Rule-based ID mapping – You use matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target.
- Provider services ID mapping – You use the LiveRamp provider service to translate third-party data from a source to a target.

## Note

The provider services ID mapping workflow in AWS Entity Resolution is currently integrated with LiveRamp. If you have a subscription to the LiveRamp service, then you can create an ID mapping workflow with LiveRamp to perform transcoding. With LiveRamp transcoding, you can translate a set of source RampIDs into any target destination RampID. By using the RampID as a token to represent your customers, you can avoid sharing customer data directly with advertising platforms.

For more information, see [Perform Translation Through ADX](#) on the LiveRamp documentation website.

You can perform ID mapping between two datasets in either of the following scenarios:

- Within your own AWS account
- Across two different AWS accounts

The following diagram summarizes how to set up an ID mapping workflow.

**Complete prerequisite**

Create a [schema mapping](#) for ID mapping in your AWS account or an [ID namespace](#) for ID mapping across AWS accounts to define your data.

**Specify ID mapping details**

Provide details for your ID mapping workflow and choose an ID mapping method.

**Specify source and target**

Use a schema mapping or ID namespace to describe your input data depending on your ID mapping type.

**Specify data output location - *optional***

Choose your S3 location to write your data output.

## Topics

- [ID mapping workflow for one AWS account](#)
- [ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts](#)
- [Running an ID mapping workflow](#)
- [Running a custom ID mapping workflow](#)
- [Editing an ID mapping workflow](#)
- [Deleting an ID mapping workflow](#)
- [Adding or updating a resource policy for an ID mapping workflow](#)

## ID mapping workflow for one AWS account

An *ID mapping workflow for one AWS account* enables you to perform ID mapping between two datasets on your own AWS account.

Before you create an ID mapping workflow on your own AWS account, you must first complete the [prerequisites](#).

After you create and run an ID mapping workflow, you can view the output (the ID mapping table) and use it for analysis.

The following topics guide you through a set of steps to create an ID mapping workflow in the same AWS account.

## Topics

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating an ID mapping workflow \(rule-based\)](#)
- [Creating an ID mapping workflow \(provider services\)](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you create an ID mapping workflow for one AWS account using either the **Rule-based** or the **Provider services** ID mapping method, you must first do the following:

- Complete the tasks in [Setting up AWS Entity Resolution](#).
- Complete the tasks in [Prepare input data tables](#), depending on the type of input data you are using.
- [Create a schema mapping](#) or [Create a matching workflow](#).
- **(Provider services ID mapping only)** Before you create an ID mapping workflow with LiveRamp, you must choose an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) data staging bucket where you want to temporarily write the ID mapping workflow output.

If you are using the LiveRamp provider service to translate third-party data, add the following permissions policy, which allows you to access the data staging bucket.

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::715724997226:root"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:GetObjectVersion",
        "s3:DeleteObject"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>",
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
```

```
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::715724997226:root"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:GetBucketLocation",
        "s3:GetBucketPolicy",
        "s3:ListBucketVersions",
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>",
        "arn:aws:s3:::<staging-bucket>/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

In the preceding permissions policy, replace each *<user input placeholder>* with your own information.

*staging-bucket*

The Amazon S3 bucket that temporarily stores your data while running a provider service-based workflow.

## Creating an ID mapping workflow (rule-based)

This topic describes the process of creating an ID mapping workflow for one AWS account that uses matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target.

### To create a rule-based ID mapping workflow for one AWS account

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. On the **ID mapping workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID mapping workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details**, do the following.

a. Enter an **ID mapping workflow name** and an optional **Description**.

Step 1  
☒ **Specify ID mapping workflow details**

Step 2  
☐ Specify source and target

Step 3 - optional  
☐ Specify data output location

Step 4  
☐ Review and create

### Specify ID mapping workflow details [Info](#)

Provide details for your ID mapping workflow and choose an ID mapping method.

#### Details

**ID mapping workflow name**

0 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters. Name must be unique across all ID mapping workflows in your account.

**Description - optional**

0 of 255 characters.

- b. For the **ID mapping method**, choose **Rule-based**.
- c. (Optional) To process only new, updated, or deleted records in the workflow, select **Enable incremental processing**.

### ID mapping method [Info](#)

Choose the ID mapping method you want to use.

☒ **Rule-based - new**  
 Use matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target in ID mapping.

☐ **Provider services**  
 Use a provider service to translate third party-encoded data from a source to a target in ID mapping.

☒ **Enable incremental processing**  
 AWS Entity Resolution will process only new, updated, or deleted records in either the Source or Target ID namespace, rather than recreating the entire ID mapping table.

AWS Entity Resolution processes only new, updated, or deleted records in either the Source or Target ID namespace, rather than recreating the entire ID mapping table.

When you choose incremental processing and your data table has a DELETE column, AWS Entity Resolution handles records differently based on the DELETE column value.

- Records marked as `true` in the DELETE column are removed from the ID mapping table.
- Records marked as `false` in the DELETE column are ingested into Amazon S3.

If you leave this option unselected, AWS Entity Resolution runs the default batch processing ID mapping workflow on the ID mapping table.

- d. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - e. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Specify source and target**, do the following.
- a. For **Source**, choose the scenario that applies to you and then take the recommended action.

| Scenario                                                                                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use your own AWS Glue database, AWS Glue table, and schema mapping in the ID mapping workflow.               | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose <b>Schema mapping</b>.</li> <li>2. Select an <b>AWS Region</b>, <b>AWS Glue database</b>, the <b>AWS Glue table</b>, and then the corresponding <b>Schema mapping</b>.</li> </ol> <p>You can add up to 19 data inputs.</p> |
| Use an existing matching workflow that points to the record data you want to use in the ID mapping workflow. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose <b>Matching workflow</b>.</li> <li>2. Select an existing <b>Matching workflow</b> from the dropdown list.</li> </ol>                                                                                                       |

- b. For **Target**, select an existing **Matching workflow** from the dropdown list.
- c. For **Rule parameters**, do the following.
  - i. Specify the **Rule controls** by choosing one of the following options based on your source type.

| Source type              | Recommended action                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Matching workflow</b> | Specify the <b>Rule controls</b> by choosing whether a <b>Source</b> , <b>Target</b> , or both can provide rules in an ID mapping workflow. |

| Source type    | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                | <p><b>Rule controls</b> must be compatible between the source and the target to be used in an ID mapping workflow.</p> <p>For example, if a source ID namespace limits rules to the target but the target ID namespace limits rules to the source, this results in an error.</p> |
| Schema mapping | Skip this step.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

- ii. For **Comparison and matching parameters**, the **Comparison type** is automatically set to **Multiple input fields**.

This is because both participants had selected this option previously.

- d. Specify the **Record matching type** by choosing one of the following options based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                                     | Recommended option                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Limit the record matching type to store only one matching record in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow. | <b>One source to one target</b>   |
| Limit the record matching type to store all matching records in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow.     | <b>Many sources to one target</b> |

 **Note**

You must specify compatible limitations for the source and target ID namespaces.

- e. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

Service access

AWS Entity Resolution requires permissions to read your data input from AWS Glue and write to S3 on your behalf. [View policy document](#)

Choose a method to authorize AWS Entity Resolution

☒ Create and use a new service role

Automatically create the role and add the necessary permissions policy.

☐ Use an existing service role

Service role name

entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-20240117121045

51 of 64 characters. Use alphanumeric and '+=, @- \_' characters. Don't include spaces. Name must be unique across all roles in the account.

☐ This data is encrypted with a KMS key

Specify the associated KMS key to enable AWS Entity Resolution to access each of your data inputs.

| Option                            | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create and use a new service role | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-&lt;timestamp&gt; .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul></div> |

| Option                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Use an existing service role</b></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 3: Specify data output location – optional**, do the following.
  - a. For **Data output destination**, do the following:
    - i. Choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output.
    - ii. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, then enter the **AWS KMS key** ARN or choose **Create an AWS KMS key**.
  - b. Choose **Next**.
8. For **Step 4: Review and create**, do the following.
  - a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit them if necessary.
  - b. Choose **Create**.

A message appears, indicating that the ID mapping workflow has been created.

After you create the ID mapping workflow, you're ready to [run an ID mapping workflow](#).

## Creating an ID mapping workflow (provider services)

This topic describes the process of creating an ID mapping workflow for one AWS account using a provider service called LiveRamp. LiveRamp translates a set of source RampIDs to another set using either maintained or derived RampIDs.

### To create a provider service-based ID mapping workflow for one AWS account

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. On the **ID mapping workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID mapping workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details**, do the following.
  - a. Enter an **ID mapping workflow name** and an optional **Description**.

The screenshot shows the AWS Entity Resolution console interface. At the top, the breadcrumb navigation reads: **AWS Entity Resolution** > **ID mapping workflows** > **Create ID mapping workflow**. On the left, a vertical sidebar lists four steps: **Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details** (selected with a blue circle), **Step 2: Specify source and target**, **Step 3 - optional: Specify data output location**, and **Step 4: Review and create**. The main content area is titled **Specify ID mapping workflow details** with an **info** icon. Below the title is the instruction: "Provide details for your ID mapping workflow and choose an ID mapping method." A large rounded rectangle contains two input fields. The first is labeled **Details** and **ID mapping workflow name**, with a placeholder "Enter name" and a character count "0 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters. Name must be unique across all ID mapping workflows in your account." The second is labeled **Description - optional** with a placeholder "Enter description" and a character count "0 of 255 characters."

- b. For the **ID mapping method**, choose **Provider services**.

AWS Entity Resolution currently offers the LiveRamp provider service as an ID mapping method. If you have a subscription to LiveRamp, then the status appears as **Subscribed**.

For more information about how to subscribe to LiveRamp, see [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

#### ID mapping method [Info](#)

## /LiveRamp

Currently we are only offering LiveRamp service as an ID mapping method.

#### Access to LiveRamp provider subscription

✓ Subscribed

[i](#) To ensure a successful workflow run, your data input file format and normalization must be aligned with the provider service's guidelines. [Learn more](#) [↗](#)

#### [i](#) Note

Ensure that your data input file format aligns with the provider service's guidelines. For more information about LiveRamp's input file formatting guidelines, see [Perform Translation Through ADX](#) on the LiveRamp documentation website.

c. For **LiveRamp configuration**, enter the following values that LiveRamp provides:

- **Client ID manager ARN**
- **Client secret manager ARN**

#### LiveRamp configuration [Info](#)

##### Client ID manager ARN

Enter the Client ID manager ARN provided by LiveRamp.

Enter ARN

0 of 2,048 characters.

##### Client secret manager ARN

Enter the Client secret manager ARN provided by LiveRamp.

Enter ARN

0 of 2,048 characters.

d. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.

e. Choose **Next**.

5. For **Step 2: Specify source and target**, do the following.

a. For **Source**, choose the scenario that applies to you and then take the recommended action.

| Scenario                                                                                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use your own AWS Glue database, AWS Glue table, and schema mapping in the ID mapping workflow.               | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose <b>Schema mapping</b>.</li> <li>2. Select an <b>AWS Region</b>, <b>AWS Glue database</b>, the <b>AWS Glue table</b>, and then the corresponding <b>Schema mapping</b>.</li> </ol> <p>You can add up to 19 data inputs.</p> |
| Use an existing matching workflow that points to the record data you want to use in the ID mapping workflow. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose <b>Matching workflow</b>.</li> <li>2. Select an existing <b>Matching workflow</b> from the dropdown list.</li> </ol>                                                                                                       |

b. For **Target**, take one of the following actions based on your chosen ID mapping method.

| ID mapping method        | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Rule-based</b>        | Select an existing <b>Matching workflow</b> from the dropdown list.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Provider services</b> | <p>Enter the LiveRamp client domain identifier targeted for transcoding that LiveRamp provides in the <b>Target domain</b>.</p>  |

c. For **Data staging**, choose the **Amazon S3 location** where you want to temporarily write the ID mapping workflow output.

**Data staging** [Info](#)

Choose the Amazon S3 location for temporarily storing your data while it processes. Your information will not be saved permanently.

**Amazon S3 location**

 s3://bucket/prefix

View 

[Browse S3](#)

- d. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

**Service access**

AWS Entity Resolution requires permissions to read your data input from AWS Glue and write to S3 on your behalf. [View policy document](#)

**Choose a method to authorize AWS Entity Resolution**

- ☒ **Create and use a new service role**  
Automatically create the role and add the necessary permissions policy.
- ☐ Use an existing service role

**Service role name**

entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-20240117121045

51 of 64 characters. Use alphanumeric and '+=, @-\_' characters. Don't include spaces. Name must be unique across all roles in the account.

- ☐ **This data is encrypted with a KMS key**  
Specify the associated KMS key to enable AWS Entity Resolution to access each of your data inputs.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-&lt;timestamp&gt;</code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Use an existing service role</b></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 3: Specify data output location – optional**, do the following.
  - a. For **Data output destination**, do the following:
    - i. Choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output.
    - ii. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, then enter the **AWS KMS key** ARN or choose **Create an AWS KMS key**.
  - b. View the **LiveRamp generated output**.
  - c. Choose **Next**.

[AWS Entity Resolution](#) > [ID mapping workflows](#) > Create ID mapping workflow

Step 1  
Specify ID mapping workflow details

Step 2  
Specify source and target

Step 3 - optional  
**Specify data output location**

Step 4  
Review and create

### Specify data output location - *optional* Info

Choose your S3 location to write your data output.

#### Data output destination Info

Choose the Amazon S3 location for the data output.

**Amazon S3 location**

View  Browse S3

#### Encryption - *optional* Info

Your data is encrypted by default with a key that AWS owns and manages for you. To specify a different key, customize your encryption settings.

☐ Customize encryption settings  
Specify an AWS KMS key to customize your encryption settings.

▼ **LiveRamp generated output (2)**  
Additional information generated by LiveRamp.

| Output field          | Description                                                                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAMPID                | LiveRamp's universal identifier that is tied to devices in the LiveRamp Identity Graph |
| TRANSCODED_IDENTIFIER | LiveRamp's universal identifier that is tied to devices in the LiveRamp Identity Graph |

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

8. For **Step 4: Review and create**, do the following.

- Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit them if necessary.
- Choose **Create**.

A message appears, indicating that the ID mapping workflow has been created.

9. After you create the ID mapping workflow, you're ready to [run an ID mapping workflow](#).

## ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts

An *ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts* enables you to perform ID mapping between two datasets across two AWS accounts. This is typically done between your own AWS account and another AWS account.

For example, a publisher can create an ID mapping workflow using their own target ID namespace (in their own AWS account) and an advertiser's source ID namespace (in another AWS account).

Before you create an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts, you must first complete the [prerequisites](#).

After you create an ID mapping workflow, you can view the output (the ID mapping table) and use it for analysis.

The following topics guide you through a set of steps to create an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts:

## Topics

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating an ID mapping workflow \(rule-based\)](#)
- [Creating an ID mapping workflow \(provider services\)](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you create an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts, you must first do the following:

- Complete the tasks in [Set up AWS Entity Resolution](#).
- [Create an ID namespace source](#).
- [Create an ID namespace target](#).
- Acquire the ID namespace ARN if you are using an ID namespace source from another AWS account.
- **(Provider services only)** Creating an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts requires permission for LiveRamp to access the S3 bucket and the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) customer managed key.

Before you create an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts with LiveRamp, add the following permission policy, which allows LiveRamp to access the S3 bucket and the customer managed key.

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Principal": {
      "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::715724997226:root"
    },
  },
```

```
    "Action": [
      "kms:Decrypt"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:111122223333:key/key-id",
    "Condition": {
      "StringEquals": {
        "kms:ViaService": "s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

In the preceding permissions policy, replace each *<user input placeholder>* with your own information.

*<KMSKeyARN>*

The ARN of an AWS KMS customer managed key.

## Creating an ID mapping workflow (rule-based)

After you've completed the [prerequisites](#), you can create one or more ID mapping workflows to use matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target.

### To create a rule-based ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. On the **ID mapping workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID mapping workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details**, do the following.
  - a. Enter an **ID mapping workflow name** and an optional **Description**.

☰ AWS Entity Resolution > ID mapping workflows > Create ID mapping workflow ⓘ ⚙

Step 1  
☒ **Specify ID mapping workflow details**

Step 2  
☐ Specify source and target

Step 3 - optional  
☐ Specify data output location

Step 4  
☐ Review and create

### Specify ID mapping workflow details ⓘ

Provide details for your ID mapping workflow and choose an ID mapping method.

#### Details

**ID mapping workflow name**

0 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters. Name must be unique across all ID mapping workflows in your account.

**Description - optional**

0 of 255 characters.

- b. For the **ID mapping method**, choose **Rule-based**.
- c. (Optional) To process only new, updated, or deleted records in the workflow, select **Enable incremental processing**.

### ID mapping method ⓘ

Choose the ID mapping method you want to use.

☒ **Rule-based - new**  
 Use matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target in ID mapping.

☐ **Provider services**  
 Use a provider service to translate third party-encoded data from a source to a target in ID mapping.

☒ **Enable incremental processing**  
 AWS Entity Resolution will process only new, updated, or deleted records in either the Source or Target ID namespace, rather than recreating the entire ID mapping table.

AWS Entity Resolution processes only new, updated, or deleted records in either the Source or Target ID namespace, rather than recreating the entire ID mapping table.

When you choose incremental processing and your data table has a DELETE column, AWS Entity Resolution handles records differently based on the DELETE column value.

- Records marked as `true` in the DELETE column are removed from the ID mapping table.
- Records marked as `false` in the DELETE column are ingested into Amazon S3.

If you leave this option unselected, AWS Entity Resolution runs the default batch processing ID mapping workflow on the ID mapping table.

- d. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.
  - e. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Specify source and target**, do the following.
- a. Turn on **Advanced options**.
  - b. For **Source**, choose **Matching workflow**, and then select the existing **Matching workflow** from the dropdown list.
  - c. For **Target**, choose **Matching workflow**, and then select the existing **Matching workflow** from the dropdown list.
  - d. For **Rule parameters**, specify the **Rule controls** by choosing whether a **Source** or a **Target** can provide rules in an ID mapping workflow.

Rule controls must be compatible between the source and the target to be used in an ID mapping workflow. For example, if a source ID namespace limits rules to the target but the target ID namespace limits rules to the source, this results in an error.

- e. For **Comparison and matching parameters**, do the following.
  - i. Specify the **Comparison type** by choosing an option based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                            | Recommended option           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Find any combination of matches across data stored in multiple input fields, regardless of whether the data is in the same or different input field. | <b>Multiple input fields</b> |
| Limit comparison within a single input field, when similar data stored across multiple input fields shouldn't be matched.                            | <b>Single input field</b>    |

- ii. Specify the **Record matching type** by choosing an option based on your goal.

| Your goal                                                                                                                                                     | Recommended option                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Limit the record matching type to store only one matching record in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow. | <b>One source to one target</b>   |
| Limit the record matching type to store all matching records in the source for each matched record in the target when you create the ID mapping workflow.     | <b>Many sources to one target</b> |

 **Note**

You must specify compatible limitations for the source and target ID namespaces.

- f. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

### Service access

AWS Entity Resolution requires permissions to read your data input from AWS Glue and write to S3 on your behalf. [View policy document](#)

#### Choose a method to authorize AWS Entity Resolution

- ☒ Create and use a new service role  
Automatically create the role and add the necessary permissions policy.
- ☐ Use an existing service role

#### Service role name

entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-20240117121045

51 of 64 characters. Use alphanumeric and '+,=,.,@-\_' characters. Don't include spaces. Name must be unique across all roles in the account.

- ☐ This data is encrypted with a KMS key  
Specify the associated KMS key to enable AWS Entity Resolution to access each of your data inputs.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-&lt;timestamp&gt;</code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Use an existing service role</b></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.</li> </ol> <p>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.</p> <p>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.</p> <p>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.</li> </ol> <p>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</p> |

6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 3: Specify data output location – optional**, do the following.
  - a. For **Data output destination**, do the following.
    - i. Choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output.
    - ii. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, then enter the **AWS KMS key ARN** or choose **Create an AWS KMS key**.
  - b. View the **LiveRamp generated output**.
  - c. Choose **Next**.
8. For **Step 4: Review and create**, do the following.
  - a. Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit them if necessary.
  - b. Choose **Create**.

A message appears, indicating that the ID mapping workflow has been created.

After you create the ID mapping workflow, you're ready to [run an ID mapping workflow](#).

## Creating an ID mapping workflow (provider services)

After completing the [prerequisites](#), you can create one or more ID mapping workflows using the LiveRamp provider service. LiveRamp translates a set of source RampIDs to another set using either maintained or derived RampIDs.

### To create an ID mapping workflow using the provider service

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. On the **ID mapping workflows** page, in the upper right corner, choose **Create ID mapping workflow**.
4. For **Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details**, do the following.
  - a. Enter an **ID mapping workflow name** and an optional **Description**.

The screenshot shows the AWS Entity Resolution console interface. At the top, the breadcrumb navigation reads: AWS Entity Resolution > ID mapping workflows > Create ID mapping workflow. On the left, a vertical sidebar lists four steps: Step 1: Specify ID mapping workflow details (selected with a blue circle), Step 2: Specify source and target, Step 3 - optional: Specify data output location, and Step 4: Review and create. The main content area is titled 'Specify ID mapping workflow details' with an 'info' icon. Below the title is the instruction: 'Provide details for your ID mapping workflow and choose an ID mapping method.' A large rounded rectangle contains two input fields. The first is labeled 'ID mapping workflow name' and has a placeholder 'Enter name'. Below it is a note: '0 of 255 characters. Use alphanumeric, underscore (\_), or hyphen (-) characters. Name must be unique across all ID mapping workflows in your account.' The second field is labeled 'Description - optional' and has a placeholder 'Enter description'. Below it is a note: '0 of 255 characters.'

- b. For the **ID mapping method**, choose **Provider services**.

AWS Entity Resolution currently offers the LiveRamp provider service as an ID mapping method. If you have a subscription to LiveRamp, then the status appears as **Subscribed**.

For more information about how to subscribe to LiveRamp, see [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

#### ID mapping method [Info](#)

## /LiveRamp

Currently we are only offering LiveRamp service as an ID mapping method.

#### Access to LiveRamp provider subscription

✓ Subscribed

[i](#) To ensure a successful workflow run, your data input file format and normalization must be aligned with the provider service's guidelines. [Learn more](#) [↗](#)

#### [i](#) Note

Ensure that your data input file format aligns with the provider service's guidelines. For more information about LiveRamp's input file formatting guidelines, see [Perform Translation Through ADX](#) on the LiveRamp documentation website.

c. For **LiveRamp configuration**, enter the following values that LiveRamp provides:

- **Client ID manager ARN**
- **Client secret manager ARN**

#### LiveRamp configuration [Info](#)

##### Client ID manager ARN

Enter the Client ID manager ARN provided by LiveRamp.

0 of 2,048 characters.

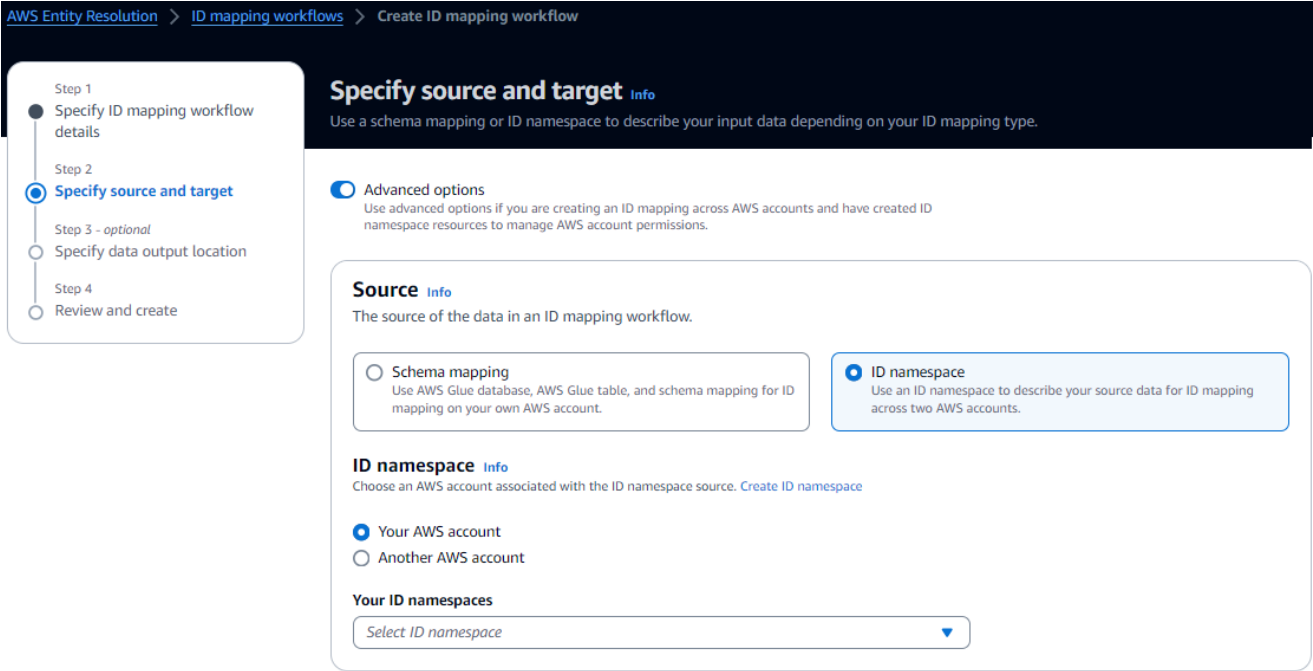
##### Client secret manager ARN

Enter the Client secret manager ARN provided by LiveRamp.

0 of 2,048 characters.

d. (Optional) To enable **Tags** for the resource, choose **Add new tag**, and then enter the **Key** and **Value** pair.

- e. Choose **Next**.
5. For **Step 2: Specify source and target**, do the following.
- a. Turn on **Advanced options**.
- b. For **Source**, choose **ID namespace**.



- c. For ID namespace, identify where the ID namespace is located, and then take the recommended action.

| Location of ID namespace   | Recommended action                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Your own AWS account       | 1. Choose <b>Your AWS account</b> .<br>2. Select the ID namespace from the <b>Your ID namespaces</b> dropdown list. |
| Someone else's AWS account | 1. Choose <b>Another AWS account</b> .<br>2. Enter the <b>ID namespace ARN</b> .                                    |

- d. For **Target**, choose **ID namespace**.

**Target** [Info](#)

Select how you want to provide the domain to which you want to translate your data using ID mapping.

**Domain**

Provide a specific target domain to which you want to translate the data to

**ID namespace**

Use an ID namespace to describe your target configuration for ID mapping across two AWS accounts.

**ID namespace** [Info](#)

Choose an AWS account associated with the ID namespace source. [Create ID namespace](#)



Your AWS account



Another AWS account

**Your ID namespaces**

Select ID namespace



- e. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

**Service access**

AWS Entity Resolution requires permissions to read your data input from AWS Glue and write to S3 on your behalf. [View policy document](#)

**Choose a method to authorize AWS Entity Resolution**

Create and use a new service role

Automatically create the role and add the necessary permissions policy.



Use an existing service role

**Service role name**

entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-20240117121045

51 of 64 characters. Use alphanumeric and '+','=','@','\_-' characters. Don't include spaces. Name must be unique across all roles in the account.



This data is encrypted with a KMS key

Specify the associated KMS key to enable AWS Entity Resolution to access each of your data inputs.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li><li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-<code>&lt;timestamp&gt;</code></code> .</li><li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li><li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li></ul> |

| Option                                     | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Use an existing service role</b></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.<br/><br/>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.<br/><br/>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.<br/><br/>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</li> <li>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.<br/><br/>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</li> </ol> |

6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Step 3: Specify data output location – optional**, do the following.
  - a. For **Data output destination**, do the following.
    - i. Choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output.
    - ii. For **Encryption**, if you choose to **Customize encryption settings**, then enter the **AWS KMS key** ARN or choose **Create an AWS KMS key**.
  - b. View the **LiveRamp generated output**.
  - c. Choose **Next**.

AWS Entity Resolution > ID mapping workflows > Create ID mapping workflow

Step 1  
Specify ID mapping workflow details

Step 2  
Specify source and target

Step 3 - optional  
**Specify data output location**

Step 4  
Review and create

### Specify data output location - *optional* Info

Choose your S3 location to write your data output.

#### Data output destination Info

Choose the Amazon S3 location for the data output.

**Amazon S3 location**

View  Browse S3

#### Encryption - *optional* Info

Your data is encrypted by default with a key that AWS owns and manages for you. To specify a different key, customize your encryption settings.

☐ Customize encryption settings  
Specify an AWS KMS key to customize your encryption settings.

▼ **LiveRamp generated output (2)**  
Additional information generated by LiveRamp.

| Output field          | Description                                                                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAMPID                | LiveRamp's universal identifier that is tied to devices in the LiveRamp Identity Graph |
| TRANSCODED_IDENTIFIER | LiveRamp's universal identifier that is tied to devices in the LiveRamp Identity Graph |

Cancel Previous Next

8. For **Step 4: Review and create**, do the following.

- Review the selections that you made for the previous steps and edit them if necessary.
- Choose **Create**.

A message appears, indicating that the ID mapping workflow has been created.

After you create the ID mapping workflow, you're ready to [run an ID mapping workflow](#).

## Running an ID mapping workflow

After you [create an ID mapping workflow for one AWS account](#) or [create an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts](#), you can run the ID mapping workflow. The ID mapping workflow outputs a CSV file.

### To run an ID mapping workflow

- Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
- In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.

3. Choose the ID mapping workflow.
4. On the ID mapping workflow details page, in the upper right corner, choose **Run**.
5. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:
  - The **Job ID**
  - The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued, In progress, Completed, Failed**
  - The **Run type**
  - The **Time started** for the workflow job
  - The **Time completed** for the workflow job
  - The **Duration** of the workflow job
  - The **Output destination**
  - The **AWS KMS key**
  - The **Service role**
  - The number of **Input records**
  - The number of **Unique records**
  - The number of **New unique records loaded**
  - The number of **Mapped records**
  - The number of **Mapped records removed**
  - The number of **New mapped records**
  - The number of **Mapped source records**
  - The number of **New mapped source records**
  - The number of **Mapped source records removed**
  - The number of **Mapped target records**
  - The number of **New mapped target records**
  - The number of **Mapped target records removed**
  - The number of **Delete records processed**
  - The number of **Records processed**
  - The number of **Records not processed**

Under **Job history**, you can also view the job metrics for previously run ID mapping workflow jobs.

6. After the ID mapping workflow job completes (status is **Completed**), choose **Data output**, and then choose your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.

After you get your CSV file, you can join the RAMPID with the TRANSCODED\_ID.

## Running a custom ID mapping workflow

### Note

This procedure is available for [workflows within a single AWS account](#) or [workflows that span two AWS accounts](#) with incremental processing enabled.

When running an ID mapping workflow, you can specify a different Amazon S3 location for your output data than what was originally configured. You can also choose how to process your data by selecting one of three run types: **Batch** (processes all data), **Incremental** (processes only new or changed data), or **Delete only** (processes only deletion requests).

### To run an ID mapping workflow with a new output destination

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. Choose the ID mapping workflow that you want to run.
4. On the ID mapping workflow details page, choose **Run workflow**, and then choose **Run with new output destination**.
5. For **Data output destination**, configure the following.
  - a. For **Run type**, select one of the following options.
    - **Batch** – Processes the entire ID mapping table.

Recommended for initial setup, periodic full refreshes, or when significant changes occur in both Source and Target ID namespaces.

- **Incremental** – Processes only new, updated, or deleted records in either the Source or Target ID namespace.

Recommended for frequent updates, daily runs, or real-time data synchronization.

- **Delete only** – Processes only deleted records from the Target ID namespace.

Recommended for quickly synchronizing removals.

- Choose the **Amazon S3 location** for the data output.
  - For **Encryption**, do one of the following:
    - Keep the default encryption settings
    - Choose **Customize encryption settings**, and either enter the **AWS KMS key** ARN or choose **Create an AWS KMS key**.
6. To specify the **Service access** permissions, choose an option and take the recommended action.

| Option                                   | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Create and use a new service role</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AWS Entity Resolution creates a service role with the required policy for this table.</li> <li>• The default <b>Service role name</b> is <code>entityresolution-id-mapping-workflow-<b>&lt;timestamp&gt;</b></code> .</li> <li>• You must have permissions to create roles and attach policies.</li> <li>• If your input data is encrypted, choose the <b>This data is encrypted by a KMS key</b> option. Then, enter an <b>AWS KMS key</b> that is used to decrypt your data input.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Use an existing service role</b>      | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose an <b>Existing service role name</b> from the dropdown list.</li> </ol> <p>The list of roles are displayed if you have permissions to list roles.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Option | Recommended action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | <p>If you don't have permissions to list roles, you can enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that you want to use.</p> <p>If there are no existing service roles, the option to <b>Use an existing service role</b> is unavailable.</p> <p>2. View the service role by choosing the <b>View in IAM</b> external link.</p> <p>By default, AWS Entity Resolution doesn't attempt to update the existing role policy to add necessary permissions.</p> |

7. Choose **Run**.
8. On the matching workflow details page, on the **Metrics** tab, view the following under **Last job metrics**:
  - The **Job ID**
  - The **Time completed** for the workflow job
  - The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued, In progress, Completed, Failed**
  - The number of **Records processed**
  - The number of **Records not processed**
  - The number of **Input records**
  - The number of **Unique match IDs generated**.
  - The number of **New mapped records**.
  - The number of **New mapped target records**.
  - The number of **New mapped source records**.
  - The number of **New mapped source records removed**.
  - The number of **New mapped target records removed**.
  - The number of **New mapped records removed**.

Under **Job history**, you can also view the job metrics for previously run ID mapping workflow jobs.

9. After the ID mapping workflow job completes (status is **Completed**), choose **Data output**, and then choose your **Amazon S3 location** to view the results.

After you get your CSV file, you can join the RAMPID with the TRANSCODED\_ID.

## Editing an ID mapping workflow

Editing the ID mapping workflow allows you to keep your entity resolution capabilities up-to-date and aligned with your evolving business needs over time. You may want to adjust the mapping rules, techniques, and parameters, you can optimize the workflow to provide more accurate and reliable ID matching results. You may also want to add new data sources, expand the types of IDs being mapped, or incorporate additional matching criteria into the workflow. If you identify problems or errors in ID mapping results, editing with workflow can help you diagnose and resolve those issues.

### To edit an ID mapping workflow:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. Choose the ID mapping workflow.
4. On the ID mapping workflow details page, in the upper right corner, choose **Edit**.
5. On the **Specify ID mapping workflow details** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
6. On the **Specify data output** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Next**.
7. On the **Review and save** page, make any necessary changes and then choose **Save**.

## Deleting an ID mapping workflow

If you no longer use an ID mapping workflow, deleting it can help streamline your workflow management. In addition, deleting redundant or less efficient ID mapping workflows that serve similar purposes can help you consolidate your processes.

### To delete an ID mapping workflow:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. Choose the ID mapping workflow.
4. On the ID mapping workflow details page, in the upper right corner, choose **Delete**.
5. Confirm the deletion and then choose **Delete**.

## Adding or updating a resource policy for an ID mapping workflow

A resource policy allows the creator of the ID mapping resource to access your ID mapping workflow resource.

### To add or update a resource policy

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/>.
2. In the left navigation pane, under **Workflows**, choose **ID mapping**.
3. Choose the ID mapping workflow.
4. On the ID mapping workflow details page, choose the **Permissions** tab.
5. In the **Resource policy**, section choose **Edit**.
6. Add or update the policy in the JSON editor.
7. Choose **Save changes**.

# Integrate with AWS Entity Resolution as a provider

AWS Entity Resolution third-party provider integrations help customers protect consumer privacy and maintain compliance with data sovereignty laws. Third-party providers, such as LiveRamp and TransUnion, translate consumer identifiers into advertising IDs, such as Ramp IDs and Fabricker IDs. These advertising identifiers are commonly used in advertising and marketing tools, to prevent consumer data from being exported to non-AWS managed systems. This section provides guidance for providers to integrate with AWS Entity Resolution to encode or transcode consumer identifiers into advertising IDs for use in a [provider service-based matching workflow](#).

For more information about the provider services that are currently integrated with AWS Entity Resolution, see [Creating a provider service-based matching workflow](#).

## Topics

- [Requirements](#)
- [Using the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification](#)
- [Testing a provider integration](#)

## Requirements

Before integrating as a provider service with AWS Entity Resolution, complete the following requirements.

## Topics

- [List a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#)
- [Identify your attributes](#)
- [Request the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification](#)

## List a provider service on AWS Data Exchange

As a third-party provider, you must list your product on the [AWS Data Exchange \(ADX\)](#) Product Catalog. After your product is listed on the AWS Data Exchange Product Catalog, subscribers can subscribe to your product through either a public or private offer.

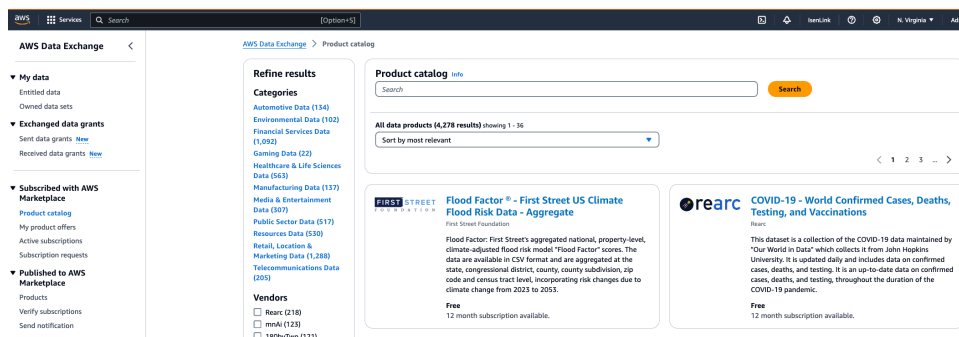
## To list a provider service on AWS Data Exchange

1. If you are a new data product provider on AWS Data Exchange, complete the steps in the section titled [Getting started as a provider](#) in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide*.
2. Create a REST API data set and publish a new product that contains APIs on AWS Data Exchange by following the steps in the section titled [How to publish a product containing APIs](#) in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide*. You can complete the process by using either the AWS Data Exchange console or the AWS Command Line Interface.

If you've set the product visibility **Public**, the public offer is available to all subscribers.

If you've set the product visibility **Private**, complete the steps in the section titled [Create custom offers](#) in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide*, depending on your use case.

The following image shows an example of an available product in the AWS Data Exchange Product Catalog.



3. After the product is available on the AWS Data Exchange Product Catalog, the subscriber can subscribe to the product in the following ways.
  - Subscribe the public product.
  - Use a [private offer](#) (custom offer) that has been issued by the provider service.
  - Use a [Bring Your Own Subscription \(BYOS\)](#) offer.

For more information, see [Subscribe to and access a product containing APIs](#) in the *AWS Data Exchange User Guide*.

## Identify your attributes

*Attributes* of the input data are the type definitions of the entities to be resolved in a workflow. Some examples of attributes are `FirstName`, `LastName`, `Email`, or `Custom String`.

When you identify your attributes, you should note any requirements or guidelines.

### Example

The following is an example of validations for identifying provider attributes.

- Either the `FirstName` or `LastName` attribute is mandatory.
- If the `Email` attribute is present, it must be hashed.

As a provider, you must identify the attributes in your provider service product and then communicate these attributes to the AWS Entity Resolution Business Development team at `<aws-entity-resolution-bd@amazon.com>` for additional validation before proceeding.

## Request the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification

AWS Entity Resolution has an OpenAPI specification that you as a provider can use as a handshake that contains the APIs involved in the integration. For more information, see [Using the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification](#).

To request the OpenAPI definition, contact the AWS Entity Resolution Business Development team at `<aws-entity-resolution-bd@amazon.com>`.

## Using the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification

The OpenAPI specification defines all the protocols associated with AWS Entity Resolution. This specification is necessary to implement the integration.

The OpenAPI definition contains the following API operations:

- `POST AssignIdentities`
- `POST CreateJob`
- `GET GetJob`
- `POST StartJob`

- POST MapIdentities
- GET Schema

To request the OpenAPI specification, contact the AWS Entity Resolution Business Development team at <aws-entity-resolution-bd@amazon.com>.

The OpenAPI specification support two types of integrations for both encoding and transcoding consumer identifiers batch processing and synchronous processing. After you have obtained the OpenAPI specification, implement the type of processing integration for your use case.

## Topics

- [Batch processing integration](#)
- [Synchronous processing integration](#)

## Batch processing integration

The batch processing integration follows an asynchronous design pattern. After a workflow is initiated on AWS Data Exchange, it submits a job via a provider integration endpoint and then the workflow waits on this job completion by periodically polling for job status. This solution is more desirable for job runs that may take longer and have a lower provider throughput. The provider will intake the dataset location as an Amazon S3 link, which they can process on their end and write the results to a predetermined output S3 location.

The batch processing integration is enabled using three the API definitions. AWS Entity Resolution will call the provider endpoint which is available through AWS Data Exchange in the following order:

1. POST CreateJob: This API operation submits the job information to the provider to process. These informations are about the type of job; Encoding or Transcoding, S3 locations, Schema provided by customer, and any additional job properties required.

This API returns a JobId, and the Status for the Job will be one of the following: PENDING, READY, IN\_PROGRESS, COMPLETE, or FAILED.

### Sample request for encoding

```
POST /jobs
```

```
{
  "actionType": "ID_ASSIGNMENT",
  "s3SourceLocation": "string",
  "s3TargetLocation": "string",
  "jobProperties": {
    "assignmentJobProperties": {
      "fieldMappings": [
        {
          "name": "string",
          "type": "NAME"
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "customerSpecifiedJobProperties": {
    "property1": "string",
    "property2": "string"
  },
  "outputSourceConfiguration": {
    "KMSArn": "string"
  }
}
```

### Sample response

```
{
  "jobId": "string",
  "status": "PENDING"
}
```

2. **POST StartJob:** This API lets the provider know to start the job based on the JobId provided. This allows the provider to perform any validations needed from CreateJob until StartJob.

This API returns a JobId, the Status for the Job, the statusMessage, and statusCode.

### Sample request for encoding

```
POST/jobs/{jobId}
{
  "customerSpecifiedJobProperties": {
    "property1": "string",
    "property2": "string"
  }
}
```

```
}
```

### Sample response

```
{
  "jobId": "string",
  "status": "PENDING",
  "statusMessage": "string",
  "statusCode": 200
}
```

3. GET GetJob: This API informs AWS Entity Resolution if the job has been completed or any other status.

This API returns a JobId, the Status for the Job, the statusMessage, and statusCode.

### Sample request for encoding

```
GET /jobs/{jobId}
```

### Sample response

```
{
  "jobId": "string",
  "status": "PENDING",
  "statusMessage": "string",
  "statusCode": 200
}
```

The full definition of these APIs are provided in the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification.

## Synchronous processing integration

The synchronous processing solution is more desirable for the providers that have a near real-time response time with real-time response time with higher throughput and higher TPS. This AWS Entity Resolution workflow partitions the dataset and makes multiple API requests in parallel. The AWS Entity Resolution workflow then handles writing the results to desired output location.

This process is enabled using one of the API definitions. AWS Entity Resolution calls the provider endpoint which is available through AWS Data Exchange:

**POST AssignIdentities:** This API sends data to the provider using a `source_id` identifier and `recordFields` associated with that record.

This API returns the `assignedRecords`.

### Sample request for encoding

```
POST /assignment
{
  "sourceRecords": [
    {
      "sourceId": "string",
      "recordFields": [
        {
          "name": "string",
          "type": "NAME",
          "value": "string"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Sample response

```
{
  "assignedRecords": [
    {
      "sourceRecord": {
        "sourceId": "string",
        "recordFields": [
          {
            "name": "string",
            "type": "NAME",
            "value": "string"
          }
        ]
      },
      "identity": any
    }
  ]
}
```

The full definition of these APIs are provided in the AWS Entity Resolution OpenAPI specification.

Depending on which approach the provider chooses, AWS Entity Resolution will create a configuration for that the provider that will be used to initiate the encoding or transcoding. In addition, these configurations are available to the customers using the APIs provided by AWS Entity Resolution.

This configuration is accessible using an Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which is derived from where the provider service offering on AWS Data Exchange is hosted, and the type of the provider service. AWS Entity Resolution refers to this ARN as the `providerServiceARN`.

## Testing a provider integration

While AWS Entity Resolution hosts data matching services, a provider integration is a crucial third-party component for the end-to-end matching workflow. There are several tests that AWS Entity Resolution has defined for the providers that adds a safeguard when this integration fails. This approach provides an opportunity for providers to monitor their service health according to these end-to-end test cases.

Providers can use their test accounts and their own data to run these end-to-end test cases using the AWS Entity Resolution Software Development Kit (SDK). If there are any issues from providers, AWS Entity Resolution uses the preferred escalation path to escalate the issue. In addition, providers need to implement their own monitoring on the test results. Providers need to share their AWS account IDs that are used to run these tests with AWS Entity Resolution.

A successful run means a provider can set up their data, use their own service through AWS Entity Resolution, and job status returns **Completed** with no errors. This can be accomplished programmatically using the APIs provided by AWS Entity Resolution.

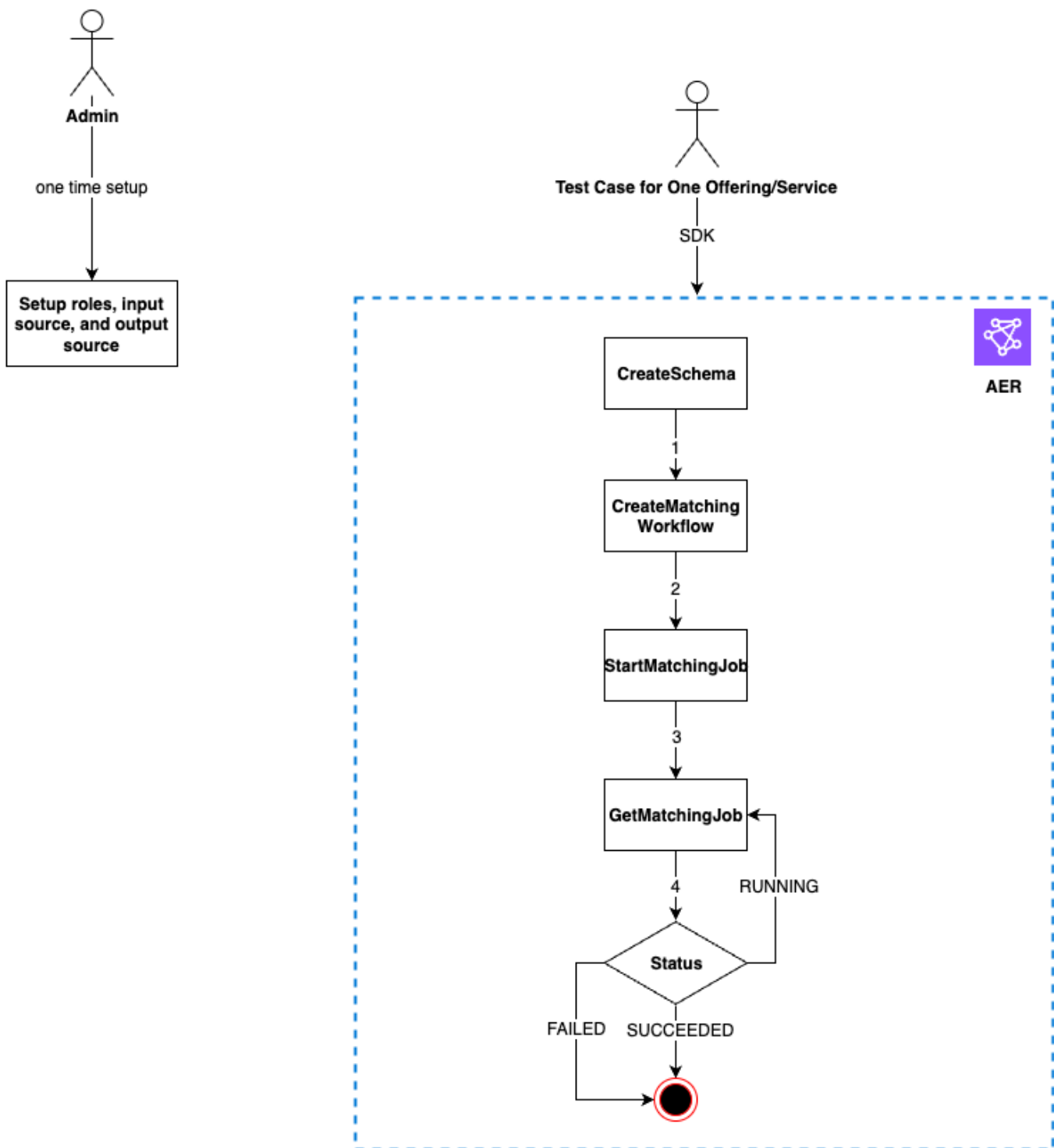
For example, providers can set up their S3 bucket, input source, roles, schema, and workflows according to their services. After these setups are completed, providers can run these workflows once a day with 200 records to test their service. In this approach, providers use their choice of SDK and run an end-to-end test for their services that are offered through AWS Data Exchange using their test accounts. Providers are expected to run these tests for each of their offerings or services.

### Note

Providers need to provide AWS Entity Resolution the AWS account ID (`accountId`) that they use to run these workflows for testing. Additionally, providers need to monitor these

tests and ensure that they pass, meaning that providers need enable notification in case of failures and address the issue accordingly.

The following diagram shows a typical end-to-end workflow test case.



## To test a provider integration

1. (One-time setup) Set up resources for AWS Entity Resolution by following the procedures in [Set up AWS Entity Resolution](#).

After you have completed the one-time setup procedures, you should have your roles, data, and data source ready. You are now ready to test the provider integration using either the AWS Entity Resolution console or APIs.

2. Test the provider integration using either the AWS Entity Resolution APIs or console.

## API

### To test a provider integration using the AWS Entity Resolution APIs

1. Create a schema mapping using the [CreateSchemaMapping API](#). For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [See Also](#) section of the [CreateSchemaMapping API](#).

Schema mapping is the process by which you tell AWS Entity Resolution how to interpret your data for matching. You define the schema of the input data table that you want AWS Entity Resolution to read into a matching workflow.

When creating a schema mapping, a [unique identifier](#) must be designated and assigned to each row of input data that AWS Entity Resolution reads. For example: Primary\_key, Row\_ID, Record\_ID.

### Example Creating a schema mapping for data source containing id and email

The following is an example of a schema mapping for a data source that contains id and email:

```
[
  {
    "fieldName": "id",
    "type": "UNIQUE_ID"
  },
  {
    "fieldName": "email",
    "type": "EMAIL_ADDRESS"
  }
]
```

## Example Creating a schema mapping for data source containing id and email using Java SDK

The following is an example of a schema mapping for a data source that contains id and email using the Java SDK:

```
EntityResolutionClient.createSchemaMapping(
    CreateSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
        .schemaName(<schema-name>)
        .mappedInputFields([
            SchemaInputAttribute.builder().fieldName("id").type("UNIQUE_ID").build(),
            SchemaInputAttribute.builder().fieldName("email").type("EMAIL_ADDRESS").build()
        ])
        .build()
)
```

2. Create a matching workflow using the [CreateMatchingWorkflow API](#). For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [See Also](#) section of the [CreateMatchingWorkflow API](#).

## Example Creating a matching workflow using Java SDK

The following is an example of a matching workflow using the Java SDK:

```
EntityResolutionClient.createMatchingWorkflow(
    CreateMatchingWorkflowRequest.builder()
        .workflowName(<workflow-name>)
        .inputSourceConfig(
            InputSource.builder().inputSourceARN(<glue-inputsource-from-step1>).schemaName(<schema-name-from-step2>).build()
        )
        .outputSourceConfig(OutputSource.builder().outputS3Path(<output-s3-path>).output(<output-1>, <output-2>, <output-3>).build())
        .resolutionTechniques(ResolutionTechniques.builder()
            .resolutionType(PROVIDER)
        )
    )
```

```

        .providerProperties(ProviderProperties.builder()
                                .providerServiceArn(<provider-arn>)
                                .providerConfiguration(<configuration-
depending-on-service>)
                                .intermediateSourceConfiguration(<intermedaite-s3-path>)
                                .build())
        .build()
        .roleArn(<role-from-step1>)
        .build()
    )

```

After the matching workflow is set up, you can run a workflow.

3. Run a matching workflow using the [StartMatchingJob API](#). To run a matching workflow, you must have created a matching workflow using the CreateMatchingWorkflow endpoint.

For a complete list of supported programming languages, see the [See Also](#) section of the [StartMatchingJob API](#).

### Example Running a matching workflow using Java SDK

The following is an example of a running matching workflow using the Java SDK:

```

EntityResolutionClient.startMatchingJob(StartMatchingJobRequest.builder()
    .workflowName(<name-of-workflow-from-step3>)
    .build()
)

```

4. Monitor the status of a workflow using the [GetMatchingJob API](#).

This API returns the status, metrics, and errors (if there are any) that are associated with a job.

## Example Monitoring a matching workflow using Java SDK

The following is an example of a monitoring a matching workflow job using the Java SDK:

```
EntityResolutionClient.getMatchingJob(GetMatchingJobRequest.builder()  
    .workflowName(<name-of-workflow-from-step3>  
    .jobId(jobId-from-startMatchingJob)  
    .build()  
)
```

The end-to-end test is complete if the workflow has completed successfully.

### Console

#### To test a provider integration using the AWS Entity Resolution console

1. Create a schema mapping by following the steps in [Creating a schema mapping](#).

Schema mapping is the process by which you tell AWS Entity Resolution how to interpret your data for matching. You define the schema of the input data table that you want AWS Entity Resolution to read into a matching workflow.

When creating a schema mapping, a [unique identifier](#) must be designated and assigned to each row of input data that AWS Entity Resolution reads. For example: Primary\_key, Row\_ID, Record\_ID.

#### Example Schema mapping for data source containing id and email

The following is an example of a schema mapping for a data source that contains id and email:

```
[  
  {  
    "fieldName": "id",  
    "type": "UNIQUE_ID"  
  },  
  {  
    "fieldName": "email",  
    "type": "EMAIL_ADDRESS"  
  }  
]
```

]

2. Create and run matching workflow by following the steps in [Creating a provider service-based matching workflow](#).

Creating a matching workflow is the process that you set up to specify the input data to match together and how the matching should be performed. In the provider-based workflow, if an account has a subscription with a provider service through AWS Data Exchange, you can match your known identifiers with your preferred provider. Depending on which provider and which service you are using to perform an end to end test, you can configure your matching workflow accordingly.

The AWS Entity Resolution console combines the actions of create and run in a single button. After you select **Create and run**, a message appears, indicating that the matching workflow has been created and that the job has started.

3. Monitor the status of the workflow on the **Matching workflows** page.

The end-to-end test is complete if the workflow has completed successfully (**Job status is Completed**).

On the **Metrics** tab of the matching workflow detail page, you can view the following under **Last job metrics**:

- The **Job ID**.
- The **Status** of the matching workflow job: **Queued, In progress, Completed, Failed**
- The **Time completed** for the workflow job.
- The number of **Records processed**.
- The number of **Records not processed**.
- The **Unique match IDs generated**.
- The number of **Input records**.

You can also view the job metrics for matching workflow jobs that have been previously run under the **Job history**.

# Security in AWS Entity Resolution

Cloud security at AWS is the highest priority. As an AWS customer, you benefit from data centers and network architectures that are built to meet the requirements of the most security-sensitive organizations.

Security is a shared responsibility between AWS and you. The [shared responsibility model](#) describes this as security *of* the cloud and security *in* the cloud:

- **Security of the cloud** – AWS is responsible for protecting the infrastructure that runs AWS services in the AWS Cloud. AWS also provides you with services that you can use securely. Third-party auditors regularly test and verify the effectiveness of our security as part of the [AWS Compliance Programs](#). To learn about the compliance programs that apply to AWS Entity Resolution, see [AWS Services in Scope by Compliance Program](#).
- **Security in the cloud** – Your responsibility is determined by the AWS service that you use. You are also responsible for other factors including the sensitivity of your data, your company's requirements, and applicable laws and regulations.

This documentation helps you understand how to apply the shared responsibility model when using AWS Entity Resolution. The following topics show you how to configure AWS Entity Resolution to meet your security and compliance objectives. You also learn how to use other AWS services that help you to monitor and secure your AWS Entity Resolution resources.

## Topics

- [Data protection in AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Identity and access management for AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Compliance validation for AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Resilience in AWS Entity Resolution](#)

## Data protection in AWS Entity Resolution

The AWS [shared responsibility model](#) applies to data protection in AWS Entity Resolution. As described in this model, AWS is responsible for protecting the global infrastructure that runs all of the AWS Cloud. You are responsible for maintaining control over your content that is hosted on this infrastructure. You are also responsible for the security configuration and management tasks for

the AWS services that you use. For more information about data privacy, see [Data Privacy FAQ](#). For information about data protection in Europe, see the [General Data Protection Regulation \(GDPR\) Center](#).

For data protection purposes, we recommend that you protect AWS account credentials and set up individual users with AWS IAM Identity Center or AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM). That way, each user is given only the permissions necessary to fulfill their job duties. We also recommend that you secure your data in the following ways:

- Use multi-factor authentication (MFA) with each account.
- Use SSL/TLS to communicate with AWS resources. We require TLS 1.2 and recommend TLS 1.3.
- Set up API and user activity logging with AWS CloudTrail. For information about using CloudTrail trails to capture AWS activities, see [Working with CloudTrail trails](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.
- Use AWS encryption solutions, along with all default security controls within AWS services.
- Use advanced managed security services such as Amazon Macie, which assists in discovering and securing sensitive data that is stored in Amazon S3.
- If you require FIPS 140-3 validated cryptographic modules when accessing AWS through a command line interface or an API, use a FIPS endpoint. For more information about the available FIPS endpoints, see [Federal Information Processing Standard \(FIPS\) 140-3](#).

We strongly recommend that you never put confidential or sensitive information, such as your customers' email addresses, into tags or free-form text fields such as a **Name** field. This includes when you work with AWS Entity Resolution or other AWS services using the console, API, AWS CLI, or AWS SDKs. Any data that you enter into tags or free-form text fields used for names may be used for billing or diagnostic logs. If you provide a URL to an external server, we strongly recommend that you do not include credentials information in the URL to validate your request to that server.

## Data encryption at rest for AWS Entity Resolution

AWS Entity Resolution provides encryption by default to protect sensitive customer data at rest using AWS owned encryption keys.

**AWS owned keys** – AWS Entity Resolution uses these keys by default to automatically encrypt personally identifiable data. You can't view, manage, or use AWS owned keys, or audit their use.

However, you don't have to take any action to protect the keys that encrypt your data. For more information, see [AWS owned keys](#) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Encryption of data at rest by default helps reduce the operational overhead and complexity involved in protecting sensitive data. At the same time, you can use it to build secure applications that meet strict encryption compliance and regulatory requirements.

Alternatively, you can also provide a customer managed KMS key for encryption when you create your matching workflow resource.

**Customer managed keys** – AWS Entity Resolution supports the use of a symmetric customer managed KMS key that you create, own, and manage to allow encryption of your sensitive data. Because you have full control of this layer of encryption, you can perform such tasks as:

- Establishing and maintaining key policies
- Establishing and maintaining IAM policies and grants
- Enabling and disabling key policies
- Rotating key cryptographic material
- Adding tags
- Creating key aliases
- Scheduling keys for deletion

For more information, see [customer managed key](#) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For more information about AWS KMS, see [What is AWS Key Management Service?](#)

## Key management

### How AWS Entity Resolution uses grants in AWS KMS

AWS Entity Resolution requires a [grant](#) to use your customer managed key. When you create a matching workflow encrypted with a customer managed key, AWS Entity Resolution creates a grant on your behalf by sending a [CreateGrant](#) request to AWS KMS. Grants in AWS KMS are used to give AWS Entity Resolution access to a KMS key in a customer account. AWS Entity Resolution requires the grant to use your customer managed key for the following internal operations:

- Send [GenerateDataKey](#) requests to AWS KMS to generate data keys encrypted by your customer managed key.
- Send [Decrypt](#) requests to AWS KMS to decrypt the encrypted data keys so that they can be used to encrypt your data.

You can revoke access to the grant, or remove the service's access to the customer managed key at any time. If you do, AWS Entity Resolution won't be able to access any of the data encrypted by the customer managed key, which affects operations that are dependent on that data. For example, if you remove the service access to your key through the grant and attempt to start a job for a matching workflow encrypted with a customer key, then the operation would return an `AccessDeniedException` error.

## Creating a customer managed key

You can create a symmetric customer managed key by using the AWS Management Console, or the AWS KMS APIs.

### To create a symmetric customer managed key

AWS Entity Resolution supports encryption using [Symmetric encryption KMS keys](#). Follow the steps for [Creating symmetric customer managed key](#) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

### Key policy statement

Key policies control access to your customer managed key. Every customer managed key must have exactly one key policy, which contains statements that determine who can use the key and how they can use it. When you create your customer managed key, you can specify a key policy. For more information, see [Managing access to customer managed keys](#) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

To use your customer managed key with your AWS Entity Resolution resources, the following API operations must be permitted in the key policy:

- [kms:DescribeKey](#) – Provides information such as the key ARN, creation date (and deletion date, if applicable), the key state, and the origin and expiration date (if any) of the key material. It includes fields, like `KeySpec`, that help you distinguish different types of KMS keys. It also displays the key usage (encryption, signing, or generating and verifying MACs) and the

algorithms that the KMS key supports. AWS Entity Resolution validates that the KeySpec is SYMMETRIC\_DEFAULT and KeyUsage is ENCRYPT\_DECRYPT.

- [kms:CreateGrant](#) – Adds a grant to a customer managed key. Grants control access to a specified KMS key, which allows access to [grant operations](#) AWS Entity Resolution requires. For more information about [Using Grants](#), see the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

This allows AWS Entity Resolution to do the following:

- Call `GenerateDataKey` to generate an encrypted data key and store it, because the data key isn't immediately used to encrypt.
- Call `Decrypt` to use the stored encrypted data key to access encrypted data.
- Set up a retiring principal to allow the service to `RetireGrant`.

The following are policy statement examples you can add for AWS Entity Resolution:

```
{
  "Sid" : "Allow access to principals authorized to use AWS Entity Resolution",
  "Effect" : "Allow",
  "Principal" : {
    "AWS" : "*"
  },
  "Action" : ["kms:DescribeKey", "kms:CreateGrant"],
  "Resource" : "*",
  "Condition" : {
    "StringEquals" : {
      "kms:ViaService" : "entityresolution.region.amazonaws.com",
      "kms:CallerAccount" : "111122223333"
    }
  }
}
```

## Permissions for users

When you configure a KMS key as the default key for encryption, the default KMS key policy allows any user with access to the required KMS actions to use this KMS key to encrypt or decrypt resources. You must grant users permission to call the following actions in order to use customer managed KMS key encryption:

- `kms:CreateGrant`

- kms:Decrypt
- kms:DescribeKey
- kms:GenerateDataKey

During a [CreateMatchingWorkflow request](#), AWS Entity Resolution will send a [DescribeKey](#) and a [CreateGrant](#) request to AWS KMS on your behalf. This will require the IAM entity making the CreateMatchingWorkflow request with a customer managed KMS key to have the kms:DescribeKey permissions on the KMS key policy.

During a [CreateIdMappingWorkflow](#) and [StartIdMappingJob](#) request, AWS Entity Resolution will send a [DescribeKey](#) and a [CreateGrant](#) request to AWS KMS on your behalf. This will require the IAM entity making the CreateIdMappingWorkflow and StartIdMappingJob request with a customer managed KMS key to have the kms:DescribeKey permissions on the KMS key policy. Providers will be able to access the customer managed key to decrypt the data in the AWS Entity Resolution Amazon S3 bucket.

The following are policy statement examples you can add for providers to decrypt the data in the AWS Entity Resolution Amazon S3 bucket:

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Principal": {
      "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::715724997226:root"
    },
    "Action": [
      "kms:Decrypt"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:111122223333:key/key-id",
    "Condition": {
      "StringEquals": {
        "kms:ViaService": "s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
      }
    }
  }]
}
```

Replace each *<user input placeholder>* with your own information.

*<KMSKeyARN>*

AWS KMS Amazon Resource Name.

Similarly, the IAM entity invoking the [StartMatchingJob API](#) must have `kms:Decrypt` and `kms:GenerateDataKey` permissions on the customer managed KMS key provided in the matching workflow.

For more information about [specifying permissions in a policy](#), see the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For more information about [troubleshooting key access](#), see the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

## Specifying a customer managed key for AWS Entity Resolution

You can specify a customer managed key as a second layer encryption for the following resources:

[Matching workflow](#) – When you create a matching workflow resource, you can specify the data key by entering a **KMSArn**, which AWS Entity Resolution uses to encrypt the identifiable personal data stored by the resource.

**KMSArn** – Enter a key ARN, which is a [key identifier](#) for an AWS KMS customer managed key.

You can specify a customer managed key as a second layer encryption for the following resources if you are creating or running an ID mapping workflow across two AWS accounts:

[ID mapping workflow](#) or [Start ID mapping workflow](#) – When you create a ID mapping workflow resource or start an ID mapping workflow job, you can specify the data key by entering a **KMSArn**, which AWS Entity Resolution uses to encrypt the identifiable personal data stored by the resource.

**KMSArn** – Enter a key ARN, which is a [key identifier](#) for an AWS KMS customer managed key.

## Monitoring your encryption keys for AWS Entity Resolution Service

When you use an AWS KMS customer managed key with your AWS Entity Resolution Service resources, you can use [AWS CloudTrail](#) or [Amazon CloudWatch Logs](#) to track requests that AWS Entity Resolution sends to AWS KMS.

The following examples are AWS CloudTrail events for CreateGrant, GenerateDataKey, Decrypt, and DescribeKey to monitor AWS KMS operations called by AWS Entity Resolution to access data encrypted by your customer managed key:

## Topics

- [CreateGrant](#)
- [DescribeKey](#)
- [GenerateDataKey](#)
- [Decrypt](#)

## CreateGrant

When you use an AWS KMS customer managed key to encrypt your matching workflow resource, AWS Entity Resolution sends a CreateGrant request on your behalf to access the KMS key in your AWS account. The grant that AWS Entity Resolution creates are specific to the resource associated with the AWS KMS customer managed key. In addition, AWS Entity Resolution uses the RetireGrant operation to remove a grant when you delete a resource.

The following example event records the CreateGrant operation:

```
{
  "eventVersion": "1.08",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "AssumedRole",
    "principalId": "AROAIQDTESTANDEXAMPLE:Sampleuser01",
    "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/Sampleuser01",
    "accountId": "111122223333",
    "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE3",
    "sessionContext": {
      "sessionIssuer": {
        "type": "Role",
        "principalId": "AROAIQDTESTANDEXAMPLE:Sampleuser01",
        "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/Sampleuser01",
        "accountId": "111122223333",
        "userName": "Admin"
      },
      "webIdFederationData": {},
      "attributes": {
        "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
```

```

        "creationDate": "2021-04-22T17:02:00Z"
      },
    },
    "invokedBy": "entityresolution.amazonaws.com"
  },
  "eventTime": "2021-04-22T17:07:02Z",
  "eventSource": "kms.amazonaws.com",
  "eventName": "CreateGrant",
  "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
  "sourceIPAddress": "172.12.34.56",
  "userAgent": "ExampleDesktop/1.0 (V1; OS)",
  "requestParameters": {
    "retiringPrincipal": "entityresolution.region.amazonaws.com",
    "operations": [
      "GenerateDataKey",
      "Decrypt",
    ],
    "keyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE",
    "granteePrincipal": "entityresolution.region.amazonaws.com"
  },
  "responseElements": {
    "grantId":
      "0ab0ac0d0b000f00ea00cc0a0e00fc00bce000c000f0000000c0bc0a0000aaafSAMPLE",
    "keyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE",
  },
  "requestID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "eventID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "readOnly": false,
  "resources": [
    {
      "accountId": "111122223333",
      "type": "AWS::KMS::Key",
      "ARN": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE"
    }
  ],
  "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
  "managementEvent": true,
  "eventCategory": "Management",
  "recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
}

```

## DescribeKey

AWS Entity Resolution uses the DescribeKey operation to verify if the AWS KMS customer managed key associated with your matching resource exists in the account and Region.

The following example event records the DescribeKey operation.

```
{
  "eventVersion": "1.08",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "AssumedRole",
    "principalId": "AROAIQDTESTANDEXAMPLE:Sampleuser01",
    "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/Sampleuser01",
    "accountId": "111122223333",
    "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE3",
    "sessionContext": {
      "sessionIssuer": {
        "type": "Role",
        "principalId": "AROAIQDTESTANDEXAMPLE:Sampleuser01",
        "arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/Sampleuser01",
        "accountId": "111122223333",
        "userName": "Admin"
      },
      "webIdFederationData": {},
      "attributes": {
        "mfaAuthenticated": "false",
        "creationDate": "2021-04-22T17:02:00Z"
      }
    },
    "invokedBy": "entityresolution.amazonaws.com"
  },
  "eventTime": "2021-04-22T17:07:02Z",
  "eventSource": "kms.amazonaws.com",
  "eventName": "DescribeKey",
  "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
  "sourceIPAddress": "172.12.34.56",
  "userAgent": "ExampleDesktop/1.0 (V1; OS)",
  "requestParameters": {
    "keyId": "00dd0db0-0000-0000-ac00-b0c000SAMPLE"
  },
  "responseElements": null,
  "requestID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "eventID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "readOnly": true,
}
```

```

    "resources": [
      {
        "accountId": "111122223333",
        "type": "AWS::KMS::Key",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE"
      }
    ],
    "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
    "managementEvent": true,
    "eventCategory": "Management",
    "recipientAccountId": "111122223333"
  }
}

```

## GenerateDataKey

When you enable an AWS KMS customer managed key for your matching workflow resource, AWS Entity Resolution sends a `GenerateDataKey` request through Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) to AWS KMS that specifies the AWS KMS customer managed key for the resource.

The following example event records the `GenerateDataKey` operation.

```

{
  "eventVersion": "1.08",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "AWSService",
    "invokedBy": "s3.amazonaws.com"
  },
  "eventTime": "2021-04-22T17:07:02Z",
  "eventSource": "kms.amazonaws.com",
  "eventName": "GenerateDataKey",
  "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
  "sourceIPAddress": "172.12.34.56",
  "userAgent": "ExampleDesktop/1.0 (V1; OS)",
  "requestParameters": {
    "keySpec": "AES_256",
    "keyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE"
  },
  "responseElements": null,
  "requestID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "eventID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "readOnly": true,
}

```

```

    "resources": [
      {
        "accountId": "111122223333",
        "type": "AWS::KMS::Key",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE"
      }
    ],
    "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
    "managementEvent": true,
    "eventCategory": "Management",
    "recipientAccountId": "111122223333",
    "sharedEventID": "57f5dbee-16da-413e-979f-2c4c6663475e"
  }

```

## Decrypt

When you enable an AWS KMS customer managed key for your matching workflow resource, AWS Entity Resolution sends a Decrypt request through Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) to AWS KMS that specifies the AWS KMS customer managed key for the resource.

The following example event records the Decrypt operation.

```

{
  "eventVersion": "1.08",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "AWSService",
    "invokedBy": "s3.amazonaws.com"
  },
  "eventTime": "2021-04-22T17:10:51Z",
  "eventSource": "kms.amazonaws.com",
  "eventName": "Decrypt",
  "awsRegion": "us-west-2",
  "sourceIPAddress": "172.12.34.56",
  "userAgent": "ExampleDesktop/1.0 (V1; OS)",
  "requestParameters": {
    "keyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE",
    "encryptionAlgorithm": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
  },
  "responseElements": null,
  "requestID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",
  "eventID": "ff000af-00eb-00ce-0e00-ea000fb0fba0SAMPLE",

```

```
{
  "readOnly": true,
  "resources": [
    {
      "accountId": "111122223333",
      "type": "AWS::KMS::Key",
      "ARN": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-123456SAMPLE"
    }
  ],
  "eventType": "AwsApiCall",
  "managementEvent": true,
  "eventCategory": "Management",
  "recipientAccountId": "111122223333",
  "sharedEventID": "dc129381-1d94-49bd-b522-f56a3482d088"
}
```

## Considerations

AWS Entity Resolution doesn't support updating a matching workflow with a new customer managed KMS key. In such cases, you can create a new workflow with the customer managed KMS key.

## Learn more

The following resources provide more information about data encryption at rest.

For more information about [AWS Key Management Service basic concepts](#), see the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For more information about [Security best practices for AWS Key Management Service](#), see the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

## Access AWS Entity Resolution using an interface endpoint (AWS PrivateLink)

You can use AWS PrivateLink to create a private connection between your VPC and AWS Entity Resolution. You can access AWS Entity Resolution as if it were in your VPC, without the use of an internet gateway, NAT device, VPN connection, or Direct Connect connection. Instances in your VPC don't need public IP addresses to access AWS Entity Resolution.

You establish this private connection by creating an *interface endpoint*, powered by AWS PrivateLink. We create an endpoint network interface in each subnet that you enable for the

interface endpoint. These are requester-managed network interfaces that serve as the entry point for traffic destined for AWS Entity Resolution.

For more information, see [Access AWS services through AWS PrivateLink](#) in the *AWS PrivateLink Guide*.

## Considerations for AWS Entity Resolution

Before you set up an interface endpoint for AWS Entity Resolution, review [Considerations](#) in the *AWS PrivateLink Guide*.

AWS Entity Resolution supports making calls to all of its API actions through the interface endpoint.

VPC endpoint policies are supported for AWS Entity Resolution. By default, full access to AWS Entity Resolution is allowed through the interface endpoint. Alternatively, you can associate a security group with the endpoint network interfaces to control traffic to AWS Entity Resolution through the interface endpoint.

## Create an interface endpoint for AWS Entity Resolution

You can create an interface endpoint for AWS Entity Resolution using either the Amazon VPC console or the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). For more information, see [Create an interface endpoint](#) in the *AWS PrivateLink Guide*.

Create an interface endpoint for AWS Entity Resolution using the following service name:

```
com.amazonaws.region.entityresolution
```

AWS Entity Resolution also supports a FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standard) compliant endpoint. To use the FIPS endpoint, use the following service name:

```
com.amazonaws.region.entityresolution-fips
```

If you enable private DNS for the interface endpoint, you can make API requests to AWS Entity Resolution using its default Regional DNS name. For example, `entityresolution.us-east-1.amazonaws.com`.

## Create an endpoint policy for your interface endpoint

An endpoint policy is an IAM resource that you can attach to an interface endpoint. The default endpoint policy allows full access to AWS Entity Resolution through the interface endpoint. To control the access allowed to AWS Entity Resolution from your VPC, attach a custom endpoint policy to the interface endpoint.

An endpoint policy specifies the following information:

- The principals that can perform actions (AWS accounts, IAM users, and IAM roles).
- The actions that can be performed.
- The resources on which the actions can be performed.

For more information, see [Control access to services using endpoint policies](#) in the *AWS PrivateLink Guide*.

### Example: VPC endpoint policy for AWS Entity Resolution actions

The following is an example of a custom endpoint policy. When you attach this policy to your interface endpoint, it grants access to the listed AWS Entity Resolution actions for all principals on all resources.

```
{
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Principal": "*",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "entityresolution:CreateMatchingWorkflow",
        "entityresolution:StartMatchingJob",
        "entityresolution:GetMatchingJob"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

# Identity and access management for AWS Entity Resolution

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an AWS service that helps an administrator securely control access to AWS resources. IAM administrators control who can be *authenticated* (signed in) and *authorized* (have permissions) to use AWS Entity Resolution resources. IAM is an AWS service that you can use with no additional charge.

## Note

AWS Entity Resolution supports cross account policies. For more information, see [Cross account resource access in IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Topics

- [Audience](#)
- [Authenticating with identities](#)
- [Managing access using policies](#)
- [How AWS Entity Resolution works with IAM](#)
- [Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [AWS managed policies for AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [Troubleshooting AWS Entity Resolution identity and access](#)

## Audience

How you use AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) differs based on your role:

- **Service user** - request permissions from your administrator if you cannot access features (see [Troubleshooting AWS Entity Resolution identity and access](#))
- **Service administrator** - determine user access and submit permission requests (see [How AWS Entity Resolution works with IAM](#))
- **IAM administrator** - write policies to manage access (see [Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution](#))

## Authenticating with identities

Authentication is how you sign in to AWS using your identity credentials. You must be authenticated as the AWS account root user, an IAM user, or by assuming an IAM role.

You can sign in as a federated identity using credentials from an identity source like AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center), single sign-on authentication, or Google/Facebook credentials. For more information about signing in, see [How to sign in to your AWS account](#) in the *AWS Sign-In User Guide*.

For programmatic access, AWS provides an SDK and CLI to cryptographically sign requests. For more information, see [AWS Signature Version 4 for API requests](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

### AWS account root user

When you create an AWS account, you begin with one sign-in identity called the AWS account *root user* that has complete access to all AWS services and resources. We strongly recommend that you don't use the root user for everyday tasks. For tasks that require root user credentials, see [Tasks that require root user credentials](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

### Federated identity

As a best practice, require human users to use federation with an identity provider to access AWS services using temporary credentials.

A *federated identity* is a user from your enterprise directory, web identity provider, or Directory Service that accesses AWS services using credentials from an identity source. Federated identities assume roles that provide temporary credentials.

For centralized access management, we recommend AWS IAM Identity Center. For more information, see [What is IAM Identity Center?](#) in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

### IAM users and groups

An [IAM user](#) is an identity with specific permissions for a single person or application. We recommend using temporary credentials instead of IAM users with long-term credentials. For more information, see [Require human users to use federation with an identity provider to access AWS using temporary credentials](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

An [IAM group](#) specifies a collection of IAM users and makes permissions easier to manage for large sets of users. For more information, see [Use cases for IAM users](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## IAM roles

An [IAM role](#) is an identity with specific permissions that provides temporary credentials. You can assume a role by [switching from a user to an IAM role \(console\)](#) or by calling an AWS CLI or AWS API operation. For more information, see [Methods to assume a role](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

IAM roles are useful for federated user access, temporary IAM user permissions, cross-account access, cross-service access, and applications running on Amazon EC2. For more information, see [Cross account resource access in IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Managing access using policies

You control access in AWS by creating policies and attaching them to AWS identities or resources. A policy defines permissions when associated with an identity or resource. AWS evaluates these policies when a principal makes a request. Most policies are stored in AWS as JSON documents. For more information about JSON policy documents, see [Overview of JSON policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Using policies, administrators specify who has access to what by defining which **principal** can perform **actions** on what **resources**, and under what **conditions**.

By default, users and roles have no permissions. An IAM administrator creates IAM policies and adds them to roles, which users can then assume. IAM policies define permissions regardless of the method used to perform the operation.

### Identity-based policies

Identity-based policies are JSON permissions policy documents that you attach to an identity (user, group, or role). These policies control what actions identities can perform, on which resources, and under what conditions. To learn how to create an identity-based policy, see [Define custom IAM permissions with customer managed policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Identity-based policies can be *inline policies* (embedded directly into a single identity) or *managed policies* (standalone policies attached to multiple identities). To learn how to choose between managed and inline policies, see [Choose between managed policies and inline policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

### Resource-based policies

Resource-based policies are JSON policy documents that you attach to a resource. Examples include *IAM role trust policies* and *Amazon S3 bucket policies*. In services that support resource-

based policies, service administrators can use them to control access to a specific resource. You must [specify a principal](#) in a resource-based policy.

Resource-based policies are inline policies that are located in that service. You can't use AWS managed policies from IAM in a resource-based policy.

## Other policy types

AWS supports additional policy types that can set the maximum permissions granted by more common policy types:

- **Permissions boundaries** – Set the maximum permissions that an identity-based policy can grant to an IAM entity. For more information, see [Permissions boundaries for IAM entities](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Service control policies (SCPs)** – Specify the maximum permissions for an organization or organizational unit in AWS Organizations. For more information, see [Service control policies](#) in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.
- **Resource control policies (RCPs)** – Set the maximum available permissions for resources in your accounts. For more information, see [Resource control policies \(RCPs\)](#) in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.
- **Session policies** – Advanced policies passed as a parameter when creating a temporary session for a role or federated user. For more information, see [Session policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Multiple policy types

When multiple types of policies apply to a request, the resulting permissions are more complicated to understand. To learn how AWS determines whether to allow a request when multiple policy types are involved, see [Policy evaluation logic](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## How AWS Entity Resolution works with IAM

Before you use IAM to manage access to AWS Entity Resolution, learn what IAM features are available to use with AWS Entity Resolution.

## IAM features you can use with AWS Entity Resolution

| IAM feature                                   | AWS Entity Resolution support |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Identity-based policies</a>       | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Resource-based policies</a>       | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Policy actions</a>                | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Policy resources</a>              | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Policy condition keys</a>         | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">ACLs</a>                          | No                            |
| <a href="#">ABAC (tags in policies)</a>       | Partial                       |
| <a href="#">Temporary credentials</a>         | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Forward access sessions (FAS)</a> | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Service roles</a>                 | Yes                           |
| <a href="#">Service-linked roles</a>          | No                            |

To get a high-level view of how AWS Entity Resolution and other AWS services work with most IAM features, see [AWS services that work with IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Identity-based policies for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports identity-based policies:** Yes

Identity-based policies are JSON permissions policy documents that you can attach to an identity, such as an IAM user, group of users, or role. These policies control what actions users and roles can perform, on which resources, and under what conditions. To learn how to create an identity-based policy, see [Define custom IAM permissions with customer managed policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

With IAM identity-based policies, you can specify allowed or denied actions and resources as well as the conditions under which actions are allowed or denied. To learn about all of the elements that you can use in a JSON policy, see [IAM JSON policy elements reference](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution

To view examples of AWS Entity Resolution identity-based policies, see [Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution](#).

## Resource-based policies within AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports resource-based policies:** Yes

Resource-based policies are JSON policy documents that you attach to a resource. Examples of resource-based policies are IAM *role trust policies* and Amazon S3 *bucket policies*. In services that support resource-based policies, service administrators can use them to control access to a specific resource. For the resource where the policy is attached, the policy defines what actions a specified principal can perform on that resource and under what conditions. You must [specify a principal](#) in a resource-based policy. Principals can include accounts, users, roles, federated users, or AWS services.

To enable cross-account access, you can specify an entire account or IAM entities in another account as the principal in a resource-based policy. For more information, see [Cross account resource access in IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Policy actions for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports policy actions:** Yes

Administrators can use AWS JSON policies to specify who has access to what. That is, which **principal** can perform **actions** on what **resources**, and under what **conditions**.

The **Action** element of a JSON policy describes the actions that you can use to allow or deny access in a policy. Include actions in a policy to grant permissions to perform the associated operation.

To see a list of AWS Entity Resolution actions, see [Actions Defined by AWS Entity Resolution](#) in the *Service Authorization Reference*.

Policy actions in AWS Entity Resolution use the following prefix before the action:

```
entityresolution
```

To specify multiple actions in a single statement, separate them with commas.

```
"Action": [  
    "entityresolution:action1",  
    "entityresolution:action2"  
]
```

To view examples of AWS Entity Resolution identity-based policies, see [Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution](#).

## Policy resources for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports policy resources:** Yes

Administrators can use AWS JSON policies to specify who has access to what. That is, which **principal** can perform **actions** on what **resources**, and under what **conditions**.

The Resource JSON policy element specifies the object or objects to which the action applies. As a best practice, specify a resource using its [Amazon Resource Name \(ARN\)](#). For actions that don't support resource-level permissions, use a wildcard (\*) to indicate that the statement applies to all resources.

```
"Resource": "*"
```

To see a list of AWS Entity Resolution resource types and their ARNs, see [Resources Defined by AWS Entity Resolution](#) in the *Service Authorization Reference*. To learn with which actions you can specify the ARN of each resource, see [Actions Defined by AWS Entity Resolution](#).

To view examples of AWS Entity Resolution identity-based policies, see [Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution](#).

## Policy condition keys for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports service-specific policy condition keys:** Yes

Administrators can use AWS JSON policies to specify who has access to what. That is, which **principal** can perform **actions** on what **resources**, and under what **conditions**.

The Condition element specifies when statements execute based on defined criteria. You can create conditional expressions that use [condition operators](#), such as equals or less than, to match

the condition in the policy with values in the request. To see all AWS global condition keys, see [AWS global condition context keys](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

To see a list of AWS Entity Resolution condition keys, see [Condition Keys for AWS Entity Resolution](#) in the *Service Authorization Reference*. To learn with which actions and resources you can use a condition key, see [Actions Defined by AWS Entity Resolution](#).

To view examples of AWS Entity Resolution identity-based policies, see [Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution](#).

## ACLs in AWS Entity Resolution

### Supports ACLs: No

Access control lists (ACLs) control which principals (account members, users, or roles) have permissions to access a resource. ACLs are similar to resource-based policies, although they do not use the JSON policy document format.

## ABAC with AWS Entity Resolution

### Supports ABAC (tags in policies): Partial

Attribute-based access control (ABAC) is an authorization strategy that defines permissions based on attributes called tags. You can attach tags to IAM entities and AWS resources, then design ABAC policies to allow operations when the principal's tag matches the tag on the resource.

To control access based on tags, you provide tag information in the [condition element](#) of a policy using the `aws:ResourceTag/key-name`, `aws:RequestTag/key-name`, or `aws:TagKeys` condition keys.

If a service supports all three condition keys for every resource type, then the value is **Yes** for the service. If a service supports all three condition keys for only some resource types, then the value is **Partial**.

For more information about ABAC, see [Define permissions with ABAC authorization](#) in the *IAM User Guide*. To view a tutorial with steps for setting up ABAC, see [Use attribute-based access control \(ABAC\)](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Using temporary credentials with AWS Entity Resolution

### Supports temporary credentials: Yes

Temporary credentials provide short-term access to AWS resources and are automatically created when you use federation or switch roles. AWS recommends that you dynamically generate temporary credentials instead of using long-term access keys. For more information, see [Temporary security credentials in IAM](#) and [AWS services that work with IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Forward access sessions for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports forward access sessions (FAS):** Yes

Forward access sessions (FAS) use the permissions of the principal calling an AWS service, combined with the requesting AWS service to make requests to downstream services. For policy details when making FAS requests, see [Forward access sessions](#).

## Service roles for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports service roles:** Yes

A service role is an [IAM role](#) that a service assumes to perform actions on your behalf. An IAM administrator can create, modify, and delete a service role from within IAM. For more information, see [Create a role to delegate permissions to an AWS service](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

### Warning

Changing the permissions for a service role might break AWS Entity Resolution functionality. Edit service roles only when AWS Entity Resolution provides guidance to do so.

## Service-linked roles for AWS Entity Resolution

**Supports service-linked roles:** No

A service-linked role is a type of service role that is linked to an AWS service. The service can assume the role to perform an action on your behalf. Service-linked roles appear in your AWS account and are owned by the service. An IAM administrator can view, but not edit the permissions for service-linked roles.

For details about creating or managing service-linked roles, see [AWS services that work with IAM](#). Find a service in the table that includes a Yes in the **Service-linked role** column. Choose the **Yes** link to view the service-linked role documentation for that service.

# Identity-based policy examples for AWS Entity Resolution

By default, users and roles don't have permission to create or modify AWS Entity Resolution resources. To grant users permission to perform actions on the resources that they need, an IAM administrator can create IAM policies.

To learn how to create an IAM identity-based policy by using these example JSON policy documents, see [Create IAM policies \(console\)](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

For details about actions and resource types defined by AWS Entity Resolution, including the format of the ARNs for each of the resource types, see [Actions, Resources, and Condition Keys for AWS Entity Resolution](#) in the *Service Authorization Reference*.

## Topics

- [Policy best practices](#)
- [Using the AWS Entity Resolution console](#)
- [Allow users to view their own permissions](#)

## Policy best practices

Identity-based policies determine whether someone can create, access, or delete AWS Entity Resolution resources in your account. These actions can incur costs for your AWS account. When you create or edit identity-based policies, follow these guidelines and recommendations:

- **Get started with AWS managed policies and move toward least-privilege permissions** – To get started granting permissions to your users and workloads, use the *AWS managed policies* that grant permissions for many common use cases. They are available in your AWS account. We recommend that you reduce permissions further by defining AWS customer managed policies that are specific to your use cases. For more information, see [AWS managed policies](#) or [AWS managed policies for job functions](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Apply least-privilege permissions** – When you set permissions with IAM policies, grant only the permissions required to perform a task. You do this by defining the actions that can be taken on specific resources under specific conditions, also known as *least-privilege permissions*. For more information about using IAM to apply permissions, see [Policies and permissions in IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Use conditions in IAM policies to further restrict access** – You can add a condition to your policies to limit access to actions and resources. For example, you can write a policy condition to

specify that all requests must be sent using SSL. You can also use conditions to grant access to service actions if they are used through a specific AWS service, such as CloudFormation. For more information, see [IAM JSON policy elements: Condition](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

- **Use IAM Access Analyzer to validate your IAM policies to ensure secure and functional permissions** – IAM Access Analyzer validates new and existing policies so that the policies adhere to the IAM policy language (JSON) and IAM best practices. IAM Access Analyzer provides more than 100 policy checks and actionable recommendations to help you author secure and functional policies. For more information, see [Validate policies with IAM Access Analyzer](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Require multi-factor authentication (MFA)** – If you have a scenario that requires IAM users or a root user in your AWS account, turn on MFA for additional security. To require MFA when API operations are called, add MFA conditions to your policies. For more information, see [Secure API access with MFA](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

For more information about best practices in IAM, see [Security best practices in IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Using the AWS Entity Resolution console

To access the AWS Entity Resolution console, you must have a minimum set of permissions. These permissions must allow you to list and view details about the AWS Entity Resolution resources in your AWS account. If you create an identity-based policy that is more restrictive than the minimum required permissions, the console won't function as intended for entities (users or roles) with that policy.

You don't need to allow minimum console permissions for users that are making calls only to the AWS CLI or the AWS API. Instead, allow access to only the actions that match the API operation that they're trying to perform.

To ensure that users and roles can still use the AWS Entity Resolution console, also attach the AWS Entity Resolution *ConsoleAccess* or *ReadOnly* AWS managed policy to the entities. For more information, see [Adding permissions to a user](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Allow users to view their own permissions

This example shows how you might create a policy that allows IAM users to view the inline and managed policies that are attached to their user identity. This policy includes permissions to complete this action on the console or programmatically using the AWS CLI or AWS API.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "ViewOwnUserInfo",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:GetUserPolicy",
        "iam:ListGroupsForUser",
        "iam:ListAttachedUserPolicies",
        "iam:ListUserPolicies",
        "iam:GetUser"
      ],
      "Resource": ["arn:aws:iam::*:user/${aws:username}"]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "NavigateInConsole",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:GetGroupPolicy",
        "iam:GetPolicyVersion",
        "iam:GetPolicy",
        "iam:ListAttachedGroupPolicies",
        "iam:ListGroupPolicies",
        "iam:ListPolicyVersions",
        "iam:ListPolicies",
        "iam:ListUsers"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

## AWS managed policies for AWS Entity Resolution

An AWS managed policy is a standalone policy that is created and administered by AWS. AWS managed policies are designed to provide permissions for many common use cases so that you can start assigning permissions to users, groups, and roles.

Keep in mind that AWS managed policies might not grant least-privilege permissions for your specific use cases because they're available for all AWS customers to use. We recommend that you reduce permissions further by defining [customer managed policies](#) that are specific to your use cases.

You cannot change the permissions defined in AWS managed policies. If AWS updates the permissions defined in an AWS managed policy, the update affects all principal identities (users, groups, and roles) that the policy is attached to. AWS is most likely to update an AWS managed policy when a new AWS service is launched or new API operations become available for existing services.

For more information, see [AWS managed policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## **AWS managed policy: AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess**

You can attach the AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess policy to your IAM identities.

This policy grants full access to AWS Entity Resolution endpoints and resources.

This policy also allows certain read access to related AWS services like S3, AWS Glue, Tagging, AWS KMS, Amazon EventBridge, and AWS Data Exchange so that the console can display choices and use the selected ones to perform entity resolution actions. Additionally, this policy grants access to Connect Customer Profiles APIs to enable integration for automated match result processing. Some resources are narrowed down to contain the service name entityresolution.

Because AWS Entity Resolution relies on a passed role to perform actions on related AWS resources, this policy also grants the permissions to select and pass a desired role.

### **Permissions details**

This policy includes the following permissions.

- EntityResolutionAccess – Allows principals full access to AWS Entity Resolution endpoints and resources.
- GlueSourcesConsoleDisplay – Grants the access to list AWS Glue tables as data source options and import table schema of a data source for user experience.
- S3BucketsConsoleDisplay – Grants the access to list all S3 buckets as data source options.
- S3SourcesConsoleDisplay – Grants the access to display S3 buckets as data source options.
- TaggingConsoleDisplay – Grants the access to read tagging keys and values.

- **KMSConsoleDisplay** – Grants the access to describe keys and list aliases in AWS Key Management Service to decrypt and encrypt data sources.
- **ListRolesToPickForPassing** – Grants the access to list all roles so that the user can pick the role to be passed.
- **PassRoleToEntityResolutionService** – Grants the access to pass a narrowed down role to the AWS Entity Resolution service.
- **ManageEventBridgeRules** – Grants the access to create, update, and delete the Amazon EventBridge rule for getting S3 notifications.
- **ADXReadAccess** – Grants the access to AWS Data Exchange to verify if the customer has an entitlement or a subscription.
- **CustomerProfilesIntegrationAccess** – Grants access to Amazon Connect Customer and Connect Customer Customer Profiles APIs to enable integration between AWS Entity Resolution and Connect Customer Customer Profiles for automated match result processing.

To view the permissions for this policy, see [AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess](#) in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

## **AWS managed policy: AWSEntityResolutionConsoleReadOnlyAccess**

You can attach `AWSEntityResolutionConsoleReadOnlyAccess` to your IAM entities.

This policy grants read-only access to AWS Entity Resolution endpoints and resources.

### **Permissions details**

This policy includes the following permissions.

- **EntityResolutionRead** – Allows principals read-only access to AWS Entity Resolution endpoints and resources.

To view the permissions for this policy, see [AWSEntityResolutionConsoleReadOnlyAccess](#) in the *AWS Managed Policy Reference*.

## **AWS Entity Resolution updates to AWS managed policies**

View details about updates to AWS managed policies for AWS Entity Resolution since this service began tracking these changes. For automatic alerts about changes to this page, subscribe to the RSS feed on the AWS Entity Resolution Document history page.

| Change                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                | Date              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess – Update to existing policy | Added CustomerProfilesIntegrationAccess to enable integration with Amazon Connect Customer Profiles for automated match result processing. | December 15, 2025 |
| AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess – Update to existing policy | Added ADXReadAccess and ManageEventBridgeRules to enable the provider services option in the matching workflow.                            | October 16, 2023  |
| AWS Entity Resolution started tracking changes                   | AWS Entity Resolution started tracking changes for its AWS managed policies.                                                               | August 18, 2023   |

## Troubleshooting AWS Entity Resolution identity and access

Use the following information to help you diagnose and fix common issues that you might encounter when working with AWS Entity Resolution and IAM.

### Topics

- [I am not authorized to perform an action in AWS Entity Resolution](#)
- [I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole](#)
- [I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my AWS Entity Resolution resources](#)

### I am not authorized to perform an action in AWS Entity Resolution

If the AWS Management Console tells you that you're not authorized to perform an action, then you must contact your administrator for assistance. Your administrator is the person that provided you with your user name and password.

The following example error occurs when the mateojackson IAM user tries to use the console to view details about a fictional *my-example-widget* resource but does not have the fictional entityresolution:*GetWidget* permissions.

```
User: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/mateojackson is not authorized to perform:
entityresolution:GetWidget on resource: my-example-widget
```

In this case, Mateo asks his administrator to update his policies to allow him to access the *my-example-widget* resource using the entityresolution:*GetWidget* action.

## I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole

If you receive an error that you're not authorized to perform the iam:PassRole action, your policies must be updated to allow you to pass a role to AWS Entity Resolution.

Some AWS services allow you to pass an existing role to that service instead of creating a new service role or service-linked role. To do this, you must have permissions to pass the role to the service.

The following example error occurs when an IAM user named marymajor tries to use the console to perform an action in AWS Entity Resolution. However, the action requires the service to have permissions that are granted by a service role. Mary does not have permissions to pass the role to the service.

```
User: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/marymajor is not authorized to perform:
iam:PassRole
```

In this case, Mary's policies must be updated to allow her to perform the iam:PassRole action.

If you need help, contact your AWS administrator. Your administrator is the person who provided you with your sign-in credentials.

## I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my AWS Entity Resolution resources

You can create a role that users in other accounts or people outside of your organization can use to access your resources. You can specify who is trusted to assume the role. For services that support resource-based policies or access control lists (ACLs), you can use those policies to grant people access to your resources.

To learn more, consult the following:

- To learn whether AWS Entity Resolution supports these features, see [How AWS Entity Resolution works with IAM](#).
- To learn how to provide access to your resources across AWS accounts that you own, see [Providing access to an IAM user in another AWS account that you own](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access to your resources to third-party AWS accounts, see [Providing access to AWS accounts owned by third parties](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access through identity federation, see [Providing access to externally authenticated users \(identity federation\)](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn the difference between using roles and resource-based policies for cross-account access, see [Cross account resource access in IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

## Compliance validation for AWS Entity Resolution

Our new AWS sign-up experience is not designed for regulated workloads. If you're using our new AWS sign-up experience, but you want to use AWS for regulated workloads, you can [sign up for AWS \(advanced\)](#) or [activate advanced features](#) for your AWS environment.

To learn whether an AWS service is within the scope of specific compliance programs, see [AWS services in Scope by Compliance Program](#) and choose the compliance program that you are interested in. For general information, see [AWS Compliance Programs](#).

You can download third-party audit reports using AWS Artifact. For more information, see [Downloading Reports in AWS Artifact](#).

Your compliance responsibility when using AWS services is determined by the sensitivity of your data, your company's compliance objectives, and applicable laws and regulations. For more information about your compliance responsibility when using AWS services, see [AWS Security Documentation](#).

## AWS Entity Resolution compliance best practices

This section provides best practices and recommendations for compliance when you use AWS Entity Resolution.

## Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS)

AWS Entity Resolution supports the processing, storage, and transmission of credit card data by a merchant or service provider, and has been validated as being compliant with the Payment Card Industry (PCI) Data Security Standard (DSS). For more information about PCI DSS, including how to request a copy of the AWS PCI Compliance Package, see [PCI DSS Level 1](#).

## System and Organization Controls (SOC)

AWS Entity Resolution is compliant with System and Organization Controls (SOC) measures, including SOC 1, SOC 2, and SOC 3. SOC reports are independent, third-party examination reports that demonstrate how AWS achieves key compliance controls and objectives. These audits ensure that the appropriate safeguards and procedures are in place to protect against risks that might affect the security, confidentiality, and availability of customer and company data. The results of these third-party audits are available on the [AWS SOC Compliance website](#), where you can view the published reports to get more information about the controls that support AWS operations and compliance.

## Resilience in AWS Entity Resolution

The AWS global infrastructure is built around AWS Regions and Availability Zones. AWS Regions provide multiple physically separated and isolated Availability Zones, which are connected with low-latency, high-throughput, and highly redundant networking. With Availability Zones, you can design and operate applications and databases that automatically fail over between zones without interruption. Availability Zones are more highly available, fault tolerant, and scalable than traditional single or multiple data center infrastructures.

For more information about AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see [AWS Global Infrastructure](#).

In addition to the AWS global infrastructure, AWS Entity Resolution offers several features to help support your data resiliency and backup needs.

# Monitoring AWS Entity Resolution

Monitoring is an important part of maintaining the reliability, availability, and performance of AWS Entity Resolution and your other AWS solutions. AWS provides the following monitoring tools to watch AWS Entity Resolution, report when something is wrong, and take automatic actions when appropriate:

- *AWS CloudTrail* captures API calls and related events made by or on behalf of your AWS account and delivers the log files to an Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. You can identify which users and accounts called AWS, the source IP address from which the calls were made, and when the calls occurred. For more information, see the [AWS CloudTrail User Guide](#).
- *Amazon CloudWatch Logs* enables you to check, store, and access your logs from Amazon EC2 instances, CloudTrail, and other sources. CloudWatch Logs can check information in the log files and tell you when certain thresholds are met. You can also archive your log data in highly durable storage. For more information, see the [Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide](#).

## Topics

- [Logging AWS Entity Resolution API calls using AWS CloudTrail](#)
- [Monitoring and logging workflows using Amazon CloudWatch Logs](#)

## Logging AWS Entity Resolution API calls using AWS CloudTrail

AWS Entity Resolution is integrated with AWS CloudTrail, a service that provides a record of actions taken by a user, role, or an AWS service in AWS Entity Resolution. CloudTrail captures all API calls for AWS Entity Resolution as events. The calls captured include calls from the AWS Entity Resolution console and code calls to the AWS Entity Resolution API operations. If you create a trail, you can enable continuous delivery of CloudTrail events to an Amazon S3 bucket, including events for AWS Entity Resolution. If you don't configure a trail, you can still view the most recent events in the CloudTrail console in **Event history**. Using the information collected by CloudTrail, you can determine the request that was made to AWS Entity Resolution, the IP address from which the request was made, who made the request, when it was made, and additional details.

To learn more about CloudTrail, see the [AWS CloudTrail User Guide](#).

## AWS Entity Resolution information in CloudTrail

CloudTrail is enabled on your AWS account when you create the account. When activity occurs in AWS Entity Resolution, that activity is recorded in a CloudTrail event along with other AWS service events in **Event history**. You can view, search, and download recent events in your AWS account. For more information, see [Viewing events with CloudTrail Event history](#).

For an ongoing record of events in your AWS account, including events for AWS Entity Resolution, create a trail. A *trail* enables CloudTrail to deliver log files to an Amazon S3 bucket. By default, when you create a trail in the console, the trail applies to all AWS Regions. The trail logs events from all Regions in the AWS partition and delivers the log files to the Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. Additionally, you can configure other AWS services to further analyze and act upon the event data collected in CloudTrail logs. For more information, see the following:

- [Overview for creating a trail](#)
- [CloudTrail supported services and integrations](#)
- [Configuring Amazon SNS notifications for CloudTrail](#)
- [Receiving CloudTrail log files from multiple regions](#) and [Receiving CloudTrail log files from multiple accounts](#)

All AWS Entity Resolution actions are logged by CloudTrail and are documented in the [AWS Entity Resolution API Reference](#).

Every event or log entry contains information about who generated the request. The identity information helps you determine the following:

- Whether the request was made with root or AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user credentials.
- Whether the request was made with temporary security credentials for a role or federated user.
- Whether the request was made by another AWS service.

For more information, see the [CloudTrail userIdentity element](#).

## Understanding AWS Entity Resolution log file entries

A trail is a configuration that enables delivery of events as log files to an Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. CloudTrail log files contain one or more log entries. An event represents a single

request from any source and includes information about the requested action, the date and time of the action, request parameters, and so on. CloudTrail log files aren't an ordered stack trace of the public API calls, so they don't appear in any specific order.

## Monitoring and logging workflows using Amazon CloudWatch Logs

AWS Entity Resolution provides comprehensive logging capabilities that help you check and analyze your matching and ID mapping workflows. Through integration with Amazon CloudWatch Logs, you can capture detailed information about workflow execution, including event types, timestamps, processing statistics, and error counts. You can choose to deliver these logs to CloudWatch Logs, Amazon S3, or Amazon Data Firehose destinations. By analyzing these logs, you can evaluate service performance, troubleshoot issues, gain insights into your customer base, and better understand your AWS Entity Resolution usage and billing. While logging is disabled by default, you can enable it for both new and existing workflows through the console or API.

Standard Amazon CloudWatch vending charges apply when you enable logging for AWS Entity Resolution workflows, including costs associated with log ingestion, storage, and analysis; for detailed pricing information, visit the [CloudWatch pricing page](#).

### Topics

- [Setting up log delivery](#)
- [Disabling logging \(console\)](#)
- [Reading the logs](#)

## Setting up log delivery

This section will explain the necessary permissions required to use AWS Entity Resolution logging and how to enable log delivery using the console and APIs.

### Topics

- [Permissions](#)
- [Enabling logging for a new workflow \(console\)](#)
- [Enabling logging for a new workflow \(API\)](#)
- [Enabling logging for an existing workflow \(console\)](#)

## Permissions

AWS Entity Resolution uses CloudWatch vended logs to deliver workflow logging. To deliver workflow logs, you need permissions to the logging destination that you specify.

To see the required permissions for each logging destination, choose from the following AWS services in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.

- [Amazon CloudWatch Logs](#)
- [Amazon Simple Storage Service \(Amazon S3\)](#)
- [Amazon Data Firehose](#)

To create, view, or change logging configuration in AWS Entity Resolution, you must have the required permissions. Your IAM role must include the following minimum permissions to manage workflow logging in the AWS Entity Resolution console.

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "AllowLogDeliveryActionsConsoleCWL",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "logs:DescribeLogGroups"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:111122223333:log-group:*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "AllowLogDeliveryActionsConsoleS3",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:GetBucketLocation"
      ],
      "Resource": [
```

```

        "arn:aws:s3:::*"
    ],
    },
    {
        "Sid": "AllowLogDeliveryActionsConsoleFH",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
            "firehose:ListDeliveryStreams",
            "firehose:DescribeDeliveryStream"
        ],
        "Resource": [
            "*"
        ]
    }
]
}

```

For more information about permissions to manage workflow logging, see [Enable logging from AWS services](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.

## Enabling logging for a new workflow (console)

After you set up permissions to the logging destination, you can enable logging for a new workflow in AWS Entity Resolution using the console.

### To enable logging for a new workflow (console)

1. Open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/home>.
2. Under **Workflows**, select either **Matching** workflows or **ID mapping** workflows.
3. Follow the steps to create one of the following workflows:
  - [Rule-based matching workflow](#)
  - [Machine learning-based matching workflow](#)
  - [Provider service-based matching workflow](#)
  - [ID mapping workflow for one account](#)
  - [ID mapping workflow across two accounts](#)
4. For **Step 1 Specify Matching workflow details**, for **Log deliveries – EntityResolution Workflow Logs**, choose **Add**.

- Choose one of the following logging destinations.
  - **To Amazon CloudWatch Logs**
  - **To Amazon S3**
  - **To Amazon Data Firehose**

 **Tip**

If you choose Amazon S3 or Firehose, you can deliver your logs to a **Cross account** or **In current account**.

To enable cross-account delivery, both AWS accounts must have the required permissions. For more information, see the [Cross-account delivery example](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.

5. For the **Destination log group**, the log groups that are prefixed with **'/aws/vendedlogs/'** are created automatically. If you are using other log groups, you them before setting up a log delivery. For more information, see [Working with log groups and log streams](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.
6. For **More settings - optional**, choose the following:
  - a. For **Field selection**, select the log fields to include in each log record.
  - b. (CloudWatch Logs) For **Output format**, choose the output format for the log.
  - c. For **Field delimiter**, choose how to separate each log field.
  - d. (Amazon S3) For **Suffix**, specify the suffix path to partition your data.
  - e. (Amazon S3) For **Hive-compatible**, choose **Enable** if you want to use Hive-compatible S3 paths.
7. To create another log destination, choose **Add** and repeat steps 4 – 6.
8. Complete the remaining steps to set up and run the workflow.
9. After the workflow jobs completes, check the workflow logs in the log delivery destination you specified.

## Enabling logging for a new workflow (API)

After you set up permissions to the logging destination, you can enable logging for a new workflow in AWS Entity Resolution using the Amazon CloudWatch Logs APIs.

### To enable logging for a new workflow (API)

1. After you create a workflow in the AWS Entity Resolution console, get the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the workflow.

You can find the ARN from the workflow page in the AWS Entity Resolution console or you call the `GetMatchingWorkflow` or `GetIdMappingWorkflow` API operation.

A workflow ARN follows this format:

```
arn:(aws|aws-us-gov|aws-cn):entityresolution:[a-z]{2}-[a-z]{1,10}-[0-9]:[0-9]{12}:(matchingworkflow/[a-zA-Z_0-9-]{1,255})
```

An ID mapping ARN follows this format:

```
arn:(aws|aws-us-gov|aws-cn):entityresolution:[a-z]{2}-[a-z]{1,10}-[0-9]:[0-9]{12}:(idmappingworkflow/[a-zA-Z_0-9-]{1,255})
```

For more information, see [GetMatchingWorkflow](#) or [GetIdMappingWorkflow](#) in the *AWS Entity Resolution API Reference*.

2. Use the CloudWatch Logs `PutDeliverySource` API operation to create a delivery source for the workflow logs.

For more information, see [PutDeliverySource](#) in the Amazon CloudWatch Logs API Reference.

- a. Pass the `resourceArn`.
- b. For `logType`, the type of logs that are collected are `WORKFLOW_LOGS`:

### Example

Example `PutDeliverySource` API operation

```
{
  "logType": "WORKFLOW_LOGS",
  "name": "my-delivery-source",
```

```
"resourceArn": "arn:aws:entityresolution:region:accountId:matchingworkflow/
XXXWorkflow"
}
```

3. Use the `PutDeliveryDestination` API operation to configure where to store your logs.

You can choose either CloudWatch Logs, Amazon S3, or Firehose as the destination. You must specify the ARN of one of the destination options for where your logs will be stored.

For more information, see [PutDeliveryDestination](#) in the Amazon CloudWatch Logs API Reference.

### Example

Example `PutDeliveryDestination` API operation

```
{
  "delivery-destination-configuration": {
    "destinationResourceArn": "arn:aws:logs:region:accountId:log-group:my-log-
group"
  },
  "name": "my-delivery-destination",
  "outputFormat": "json",
}
```

#### Note

If you're delivering logs cross-account, you must use the **PutDeliveryDestinationPolicy** API to assign an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to the destination account. The IAM policy allows delivery from one account to another account.

4. Use the `CreateDelivery` API operation to link the delivery source to the destination that you created in the earlier steps. This API operation associates the delivery source with the end destination.

For more information, see [PutDeliveryDestination](#) in the Amazon CloudWatch Logs API Reference.

## Example

### Example CreateDelivery API operation

```
{
  "delivery-destination-arn": "arn:aws:logs:region:accountId:log-group:my-log-group",
  "delivery-source-name": "my-delivery-source",
  "tags": {
    "string" : "string"
  }
}
```

5. Run the workflow.
6. After the workflow jobs completes, check the workflow logs in the log delivery destination you specified.

## Enabling logging for an existing workflow (console)

After you set up permissions to the logging destination, you can enable logging for an existing workflow in AWS Entity Resolution using the **Log deliveries** tab on the console.

### To enable logging for an existing workflow using the Log deliveries tab (console)

1. Open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/home>.
2. Under **Workflows**, select either **Matching** workflows or **ID mapping** workflows, and then select your existing workflow.
3. On the **Log deliveries** tab, under **Log delivery**, select **Add**, and then choose one of the following logging destinations.
  - To Amazon CloudWatch Logs
  - To Amazon S3
    - Cross account
    - In current account
  - To Amazon Data Firehose
    - Cross account

- In current account

**Tip**

If you choose Amazon S3 or Firehose, you can deliver your logs to a **Cross account** or **In current account**.

To enable cross-account delivery, both AWS accounts must have the required permissions. For more information, see the [Cross-account delivery example](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.

4. In the modal, do the following, depending on the type of Log delivery you chose.

- a. View the **Log type: WORKFLOW\_LOGS**.

The **Log type** can't be changed.

- b. (CloudWatch Logs) For the **Destination log group**, the log groups that are prefixed with '**aws/vendedlogs/**' are created automatically. If you are using other log groups, you then before setting up a log delivery. For more information, see [Working with log groups and log streams](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.

(Amazon S3 in current account) For **Destination S3 bucket**, select a bucket or enter an ARN.

(Amazon S3 cross account) For **Delivery destination ARN**, enter a delivery destination ARN.

(Firehose in current account) For **Destination delivery stream**, enter the ARN of the delivery destination resource that was created in another account.

(Firehose cross account) For **Delivery destination ARN**, enter a delivery destination ARN.

5. For **More settings - optional**, choose the following:

- a. For **Field selection**, select the log fields to include in each log record.
- b. (CloudWatch Logs) For **Output format**, choose the output format for the log.
- c. For **Field delimiter**, choose how to separate each log field.
- d. (Amazon S3) For **Suffix**, specify the suffix path to partition your data.

- e. (Amazon S3) For **Hive-compatible**, choose **Enable** if you want to use Hive-compatible S3 paths.
6. Choose **Add**.
7. On the workflow page, choose **Run**.
8. After the workflow jobs completes, check the workflow logs in the log delivery destination you specified.

## Disabling logging (console)

You can disable logging for your AWS Entity Resolution workflow at any time in the console.

### To disable workflow logging (console)

1. Open the AWS Entity Resolution console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/entityresolution/home>.
2. Under **Workflows**, select either **Matching** workflows or **ID mapping** workflows, and then select your workflow.
3. On the **Log deliveries** tab, under **Log delivery**, select the destination, and then choose **Delete**.
4. Review your changes and then navigate to the next step to save your changes.

## Reading the logs

Reading Amazon CloudWatch Logs helps you maintain efficient AWS Entity Resolution workflows. Logs give detailed visibility into your workflow execution, including important metrics like the number of records processed and any errors encountered, helping you ensure your data processing is running smoothly. In addition, the logs offer real-time tracking of workflow progression through timestamps and event types, allowing you to quickly identify bottlenecks or issues in your data processing pipeline. The comprehensive error tracking and record count information helps you keep data quality and completeness by showing exactly how many records were processed successfully and if any remained unprocessed.

If you're using CloudWatch Logs as the destination, you can use CloudWatch Logs Insights to read the workflow logs. Typical CloudWatch Logs charges apply. For more information, see [Analyzing Log Data with CloudWatch Logs Insights](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs User Guide*.

**Note**

Workflow logs can take a few minutes to appear in your destination. If you don't see the logs, wait a few minutes and refresh the page.

The workflow logs consist of a sequence of formatted log records, where each log record represents one workflow. The order of the fields within the log can vary.

```
{
  "resource_arn": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:1234567890:mailmanager-ingress-point/inp-xxxxx",
  "event_type": "JOB_START",
  "event_timestamp": 1728562395042,
  "job_id": "b01eea4678d4423a4b43eeada003f6",
  "workflow_name": "TestWorkflow",
  "workflow_start_time": "2025-03-11 10:19:56",
  "data_processing_progression": "Matching Job Starts ...",
  "total_records_processed": 1500,
  "total_records_unprocessed": 0,
  "incremental_records_processed": 0,
  "error_message": "sample error that caused workflow failure"
}
```

The following list describes the log record fields, in order:

**resource\_arn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that uniquely identifies the AWS resource being used in the workflow.

**event\_type**

The type of event that occurred during the workflow execution. AWS Entity Resolution currently supports:

JOB\_START

DATA\_PROCESSING\_STEP\_START

DATA\_PROCESSING\_STEP\_END

JOB\_SUCCESS

## JOB\_FAILURE

event\_timestamp

The Unix timestamp indicating when the event occurred during the workflow.

job\_id

A unique identifier assigned to the specific workflow job execution.

workflow\_name

The name given to the workflow being executed.

workflow\_start\_time

The date and time when the workflow execution began.

data\_processing\_progression

A description of the current stage in the data processing workflow. Examples: "Matching Job Starts", "Loading Step Starts", "ID\_Mapping Job Ends Successfully".

total\_records\_processed

The total number of records that were successfully processed during the workflow.

total\_records\_unprocessed

The number of records that weren't processed during the workflow execution.

incremental\_records\_processed

The number of new records processed in an incremental workflow update.

error\_message

The root cause of workflow failure.

# Create AWS Entity Resolution resources with AWS CloudFormation

AWS Entity Resolution is integrated with AWS CloudFormation, a service that helps you to model and set up your AWS resources so that you can spend less time creating and managing your resources and infrastructure. You create a template that describes all the AWS resources that you want (such as `AWS::EntityResolution::MatchingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::SchemaMapping`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdMappingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdNamespace` and `AWS::EntityResolution::PolicyStatement`), and CloudFormation provisions and configures those resources for you.

When you use CloudFormation, you can reuse your template to set up your AWS Entity Resolution resources consistently and repeatedly. Describe your resources once, and then provision the same resources over and over in multiple AWS accounts and Regions.

## AWS Entity Resolution and CloudFormation templates

To provision and configure resources for AWS Entity Resolution and related services, you must understand [CloudFormation templates](#). Templates are formatted text files in JSON or YAML. These templates describe the resources that you want to provision in your CloudFormation stacks. If you're unfamiliar with JSON or YAML, you can use CloudFormation Designer to help you get started with CloudFormation templates. For more information, see [What is CloudFormation Designer?](#) in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

AWS Entity Resolution supports creating `AWS::EntityResolution::MatchingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::SchemaMapping`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdMappingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdNamespace` and `AWS::EntityResolution::PolicyStatement` in CloudFormation. For more information, including examples of JSON and YAML templates for `AWS::EntityResolution::MatchingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::SchemaMapping`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdMappingWorkflow`, `AWS::EntityResolution::IdNamespace` and `AWS::EntityResolution::PolicyStatement`, see the [AWS Entity Resolution resource type reference](#) in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

The following templates are available:

- *Matching workflow*

Create a `MatchingWorkflow` object, which stores the configuration of the data processing job to be run.

For more information, see the following topics:

[AWS::EntityResolution::MatchingWorkflow](#) in the *CloudFormation User Guide*

[CreateMatchingWorkflow](#) in the *AWS Entity Resolution API Reference*

- *Schema mapping*

Create a schema mapping, which defines the schema of the input customer records table.

For more information, see the following topics:

[AWS::EntityResolution::SchemaMapping](#) in the *CloudFormation User Guide*

[CreateSchemaMapping](#) in the *AWS Entity Resolution API Reference*

- *ID mapping workflow*

Create an `IdMappingWorkflow` object, which stores the configuration of the data processing job to run.

For more information, see the following topics:

[AWS::EntityResolution::IdMappingWorkflow](#) in the *CloudFormation User Guide*

[CreateIdMappingWorkflow](#) in the *AWS Entity Resolution API Reference*

- *ID namespace*

Create an `IdNamespace` object, which stores the metadata explaining the dataset and how to use it.

For more information, see the following topics:

[AWS::EntityResolution::IdNamespace](#) in the *CloudFormation User Guide*

[CreateIdNamespace](#) in the *AWS Entity Resolution API Reference*

- *PolicyStatement*

Create an `PolicyStatement` object.

For more information, see the following topics:

[AWS::EntityResolution::PolicyStatement](#) in the *CloudFormation User Guide*

[AddPolicyStatement](#) in the *AWS Entity Resolution API Reference*

## Learn more about CloudFormation

To learn more about CloudFormation, see the following resources:

- [AWS CloudFormation](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation User Guide](#)
- [CloudFormation API Reference](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Command Line Interface User Guide](#)

# Quotas for AWS Entity Resolution

Your AWS account has default quotas, formerly referred to as limits, for each AWS service. Unless otherwise noted, each quota is Region-specific. You can request increases for some quotas, but other quotas can't be increased.

To view the quotas for AWS Entity Resolution, open the [Service Quotas console](#). In the navigation pane, choose **AWS services** and select **AWS Entity Resolution**.

To request a quota increase, see [Requesting a Quota Increase](#) in the *Service Quotas User Guide*. If the quota isn't yet available in Service Quotas, use the [limit increase form](#).

Your AWS account has the following quotas related to AWS Entity Resolution.

| Name                       | Default                   | Adjustable          | Description                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Concurrent ID mapping jobs | Each supported Region: 1  | No                  | The maximum number of ID mapping workflows that can be processed concurrently in the current AWS Region.  |
| Concurrent matching jobs   | Each supported Region: 1  | No                  | The maximum number of matching workflows that can be processed concurrently in the current AWS Region.    |
| ID mapping workflows       | Each supported Region: 10 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of ID mapping workflows that you can create in this account in the current AWS Region. |
| ID namespaces              | Each supported Region: 10 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of ID namespaces that you can create in this                                           |

| Name                                                 | Default                            | Adjustable          | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                      |                                    |                     | account in the current AWS Region.                                                                                                                                         |
| Matching workflows                                   | Each supported Region: 10          | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of matching workflows that you can create in this account in the current AWS Region.                                                                    |
| Rate of GenerateMatchId API requests                 | Each supported Region: 10          | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of GenerateMatchId API requests per second                                                                                                              |
| Rate of GetMatchId API requests                      | Each supported Region: 50          | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of GetMatchId API requests per second.                                                                                                                  |
| Records per machine learning-based matching workflow | Each supported Region: 150,000,000 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed by a machine learning-based matching workflow in this account in AWS Regions of af-south-1, ap-northeast-2, eu-west-2. |

| Name                                                 | Default                            | Adjustable          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Records per machine learning-based matching workflow | Each supported Region: 600,000,000 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed by a machine learning-based matching workflow in this account in AWS Regions of ap-northeast-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, ca-central-1, eu-central-1, eu-west-1, us-east-1, us-east-2, us-west-2. |
| Records per provider ID mapping workflow             | Each supported Region: 150,000,000 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed for provider ID mapping in this account in AWS Regions of af-south-1, ap-northeast-2, eu-west-2.                                                                                                        |
| Records per provider ID mapping workflow             | Each supported Region: 250,000,000 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed for provider ID mapping in this account in AWS Regions of ap-northeast-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, ca-central-1, eu-central-1, eu-west-1, us-east-1, us-east-2, us-west-2.                       |

| Name                                                 | Default                              | Adjust              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Records per provider service-based matching workflow | Each supported Region: 100,000,000   | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed by a provider service-based matching workflow in this account in the current AWS Region.                                                                                            |
| Records per rule-based ID mapping workflow           | Each supported Region: 1,000,000,000 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed for rule-based ID mapping in this account in AWS Regions of ap-northeast-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, ca-central-1, eu-central-1, eu-west-1, us-east-1, us-east-2, us-west-2. |
| Records per rule-based ID mapping workflow           | Each supported Region: 150,000,000   | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed for rule-based ID mapping in this account in the AWS Regions of af-south-1, ap-northeast-2, eu-west-2.                                                                              |

| Name                                     | Default                            | Adjustable          | Description                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Records per rule-based matching workflow | Each supported Region: 100,000,000 | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of records that can be processed by a rule-based matching workflow in this account in the current AWS Region. |
| Schema mappings                          | Each supported Region: 50          | <a href="#">Yes</a> | The maximum number of schema mappings that you can create in this account in the current AWS Region.                             |

## API throttling quotas

| Resource                                | Rate limit | Description                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rate of CreateMatchingWorkflow requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of CreateMatchingWorkflow API calls per second. |
| Rate of DeleteMatchingWorkflow requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of DeleteMatchingWorkflow API calls per second. |
| Rate of GetMatchingWorkflow requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetMatchingWorkflow API calls per second.    |
| Rate of ListMatchingWorkflows requests  | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListMatchingWorkflows API calls per second.  |

| Resource                                | Rate limit | Description                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rate of UpdateMatchingWorkflow requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of UpdateMatchingWorkflow API calls per second. |
| Rate of CreateSchemaMapping requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of CreateSchemaMapping API calls per second.    |
| Rate of DeleteSchemaMapping requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of DeleteSchemaMapping API calls per second.    |
| Rate of GetSchemaMapping requests       | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetSchemaMapping API calls per second.       |
| Rate of ListSchemaMappings requests     | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListSchemaMappings API calls per second.     |
| Rate of UpdateSchemaMapping requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of UpdateSchemaMapping API calls per second.    |
| Rate of GetPartnerComponent requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetPartnerComponent API calls per second.    |
| Rate of ListPartnerComponents requests  | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListPartnerComponents API calls per second.  |
| Rate of TagResource requests            | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of TagResource API calls per second.            |

| Resource                                 | Rate limit | Description                                                     |
|------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rate of UntagResource requests           | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of UntagResource API calls per second.           |
| Rate of ListTagsForResource requests     | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListTagsForResource API calls per second.     |
| Rate of CreateIdMappingWorkflow requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of CreateIdMappingWorkflow API calls per second. |
| Rate of DeleteIdMappingWorkflow requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of DeleteIdMappingWorkflow API calls per second. |
| Rate of GetIdMappingWorkflow requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetIdMappingWorkflow API calls per second.    |
| Rate of ListIdMappingWorkflow requests   | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListIdMappingWorkflow API calls per second.   |
| Rate of UpdateIdMappingWorkflow requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of UpdateIdMappingWorkflow API calls per second. |
| Rate of ListProviderServices requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListProviderServices API calls per second.    |
| Rate of GetProviderService requests      | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetProviderService API calls per second.      |

| Resource                               | Rate limit | Description                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rate of CreateIdNamespace requests     | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of CreateIdNamespace API calls per second.     |
| Rate of DeleteIdNamespace requests     | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of DeleteIdNamespace API calls per second.     |
| Rate of GetIdNamespace requests        | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetIdNamespace API calls per second.        |
| Rate of ListIdNamespaces requests      | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListIdNamespaces API calls per second.      |
| Rate of UpdateIdNamespace requests     | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of UpdateIdNamespace API calls per second.     |
| Rate of AddPolicyStatement requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of AddPolicyStatement API calls per second.    |
| Rate of DeletePolicyStatement requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of DeletePolicyStatement API calls per second. |
| Rate of GetPolicy requests             | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of GetPolicy API calls per second.             |
| Rate of PutPolicy requests             | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of PutPolicy API calls per second.             |

| Resource                             | Rate limit | Description                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rate of GetMatchingJob requests      | 10 TPS     | Maximum number of GetMatchingJob API calls per second.      |
| Rate of ListMatchingJobs requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListMatchingJobs API calls per second.    |
| Rate of StartMatchingJob requests    | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of StartMatchingJob API calls per second.    |
| Rate of GetMatchId requests          | 50 TPS     | Maximum number of GetMatchId API calls per second.          |
| Rate of GetIdMappingJob requests     | 10 TPS     | Maximum number of GetIdMappingJob API calls per second.     |
| Rate of ListIdMappingJobs requests   | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of ListIdMappingJobs API calls per second.   |
| Rate of StartIdMappingJob requests   | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of StartIdMappingJob API calls per second.   |
| Rate of BatchDeleteUniqueId requests | 5 TPS      | Maximum number of BatchDeleteUniqueId API calls per second. |

# Document history for the AWS Entity Resolution User Guide

The following table describes the documentation releases for AWS Entity Resolution.

For notification about updates to this documentation, you can subscribe to the RSS feed. To subscribe to RSS updates, you must have an RSS plug-in enabled for the browser you are using.

| Change                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Date              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">Support for transitive matching</a>                | AWS Entity Resolution now supports transitive matching for rule-based matching workflows that use the Advanced rule type. Transitive matching processes records across all rule levels, allowing matched records to act as links that connect unmatched records to existing match groups. | April 27, 2026    |
| <a href="#">Update to existing policy</a>                      | The following new permission has been added to the <code>AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess</code> managed policy: <code>CustomerProfilesIntegrationAccess</code> .                                                                                                                     | December 15, 2025 |
| <a href="#">Support for Connect Customer Customer Profiles</a> | Added the ability to export deduplicated customer records directly to Connect Customer Customer Profiles when using rule-based or                                                                                                                                                         | December 15, 2025 |

machine learning-based matching workflows.

### [Support for FIPS](#)

AWS Entity Resolution now supports Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 compliant endpoints through AWS PrivateLink.

October 21, 2025

### [ID mapping workflow – update](#)

Customers can now use incremental processing in a rule-based ID mapping workflow to more efficiently process large datasets. Customers can also delete records from an ID mapping workflow to help comply with data management regulations.

September 22, 2025

### [Support for cross-Region](#)

Customers can now use data in another AWS Region as input to an ID namespace, Mapping workflow, or an ID mapping workflow.

September 8, 2025

[Support for enhanced rule conditions and incremental deletions](#)

Customers can now use rule conditions with Boolean operators and new matching functions like ExactMany ToMany, allowing for more precise matching criteria with combinations of exact and fuzzy matching. Additionally, customers can delete records incrementally in advanced matching workflows using an Amazon S3 file.

July 30, 2025

[Match ID processing clarification](#)

Added clarification that the **Modify or generate match ID** and the **Look up match ID** options require **Automatic** processing cadence in matching workflows.

July 17, 2025

[Generate a new match ID](#)

Customers can now look up and modify an existing match ID or generate a new match ID when using a rule-based matching workflow.

June 2, 2025

[Provider service-based matching workflow – update](#)

Customers can now use Digital Identifiers such as IPV4, IPV6, and MAID when using the TransUnion provider service-based matching workflow.

April 21, 2025

[Amazon CloudWatch Logs](#)

AWS Entity Resolution now supports CloudWatch Logs integration, allowing you to enable detailed workflow logging that captures job execution metrics, timing, and processing statistics which can be delivered to CloudWatch Logs, Amazon S3, or Amazon Data Firehose destinations.

April 14, 2025

[ID mapping workflow – update](#)

Customers can now set up AWS Glue partitioning when using an ID mapping workflow.

March 25, 2025

[Quotas – update](#)

Documentation-only update. Rule-based matching workflows can process up to 100M records while machine learning-based matching workflows can process up to 250M records. Customers needing higher limits are directed to contact the service team.

February 7, 2025

[Schema mapping – update](#)

Documentation-only update to clarify that normalization is supported for Full name, Full address, and Full phone attribute types.

January 17, 2025

|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <a href="#">Provider integration</a>                                 | Documentation-only update. Customers can learn how to integrate as a provider service with AWS Entity Resolution.                                                                                                                                            | August 8, 2024 |
| <a href="#">ID mapping workflow – update</a>                         | Customers can now use matching rules to translate first-party data in an ID mapping workflow.                                                                                                                                                                | July 23, 2024  |
| <a href="#">Matching workflow – update</a>                           | Customers can now delete the records from either a rule-based or ML-based matching workflow to help comply with data management regulations.                                                                                                                 | April 8, 2024  |
| <a href="#">ID mapping workflow – update</a>                         | Customers can now use an ID mapping workflow across multiple AWS accounts.                                                                                                                                                                                   | April 2, 2024  |
| <a href="#">CloudFormation Resources - New and updated resources</a> | AWS Entity Resolution has added the following resources: <code>AWS::EntityResolution::IdNamespace</code> and <code>AWS::EntityResolution::PolicyStatement</code> and updated the following resource: <code>AWS::EntityResolution::IdMappingWorkflow</code> . | April 2, 2024  |

|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">Find Match ID</a>                                        | Customers can now find the corresponding Match ID and associated rule for a processed rule-based workflow.                                                                                                                                                     | March 25, 2024    |
| <a href="#">Matching workflow – update</a>                           | AWS Entity Resolution now supports PII-based RAMPID assignment in the LiveRamp provider service-based matching workflow.                                                                                                                                       | February 12, 2024 |
| <a href="#">AWS PrivateLink</a>                                      | AWS Entity Resolution now supports additional data security with AWS PrivateLink that helps customers to privately access services hosted on AWS.                                                                                                              | October 20, 2023  |
| <a href="#">CloudFormation Resources – New and updated resources</a> | AWS Entity Resolution has added the following resource: <code>AWS::EntityResolution:IdMappingWorkflow</code> and updated the following resources: <code>AWS::EntityResolution::MatchingWorkflow</code> and <code>AWS::EntityResolution::Schemamapping</code> . | October 19, 2023  |

|                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <a href="#">Update to existing policy</a>                | The following new permissions have been added to the <code>AWSEntityResolutionConsoleFullAccess</code> managed policy: <code>ADXReadAccess</code> and <code>ManageEventBridgeRules</code> . | October 16, 2023 |
| <a href="#">Schema mapping – update</a>                  | Customers now have the ability to edit and update an existing data schema.                                                                                                                  | October 16, 2023 |
| <a href="#">Matching workflow – update</a>               | Customers can now select a preferred data provider service to help match and link their data.                                                                                               | October 16, 2023 |
| <a href="#">ID mapping workflow</a>                      | Customers can use this new workflow to specify ID mapping details, choose your desired ID mapping method, and specify data input and output fields.                                         | October 16, 2023 |
| <a href="#">CloudFormation integration</a>               | AWS Entity Resolution now integrates with CloudFormation.                                                                                                                                   | August 24, 2023  |
| <a href="#">AWS managed policy update - New policies</a> | AWS Entity Resolution added two new managed policies.                                                                                                                                       | August 18, 2023  |
| <a href="#">Initial release</a>                          | Initial release of the AWS Entity Resolution User Guide                                                                                                                                     | July 26, 2023    |

# AWS Entity Resolution Glossary

## Amazon Resource Name (ARN)

A unique identifier for AWS resources. ARNs are required when you need to specify a resource unambiguously across all of AWS Entity Resolution, such as in AWS Entity Resolution policies, Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) tags, and API calls.

## Attribute type

The type of the attribute for the input field. When you [create a schema mapping](#), you select the **Attribute type** from a pre-configured list of values such as **Name**, **Address**, **Phone number**, or **Email address**. Attribute type tells AWS Entity Resolution what kind of data that you're presenting it, allowing it to be classified and normalized properly.

## Automatic processing

A processing cadence option for a matching workflow job that enables it to be run on automatically when your data input changes.

This option is available for [rule-based matching](#) only.

By default, the processing cadence for a matching workflow job is set to [Manual](#), which enables it to be run on demand. You can set up **Automatic** processing to run your matching workflow job automatically when your data input changes. This keeps your matching workflow output up-to-date.

## AWS KMS key ARN

This is your AWS KMS Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for encryption at rest. If not provided, system will use an AWS Entity Resolution managed KMS key.

## Batch workflow

A process that runs at scheduled intervals to match and resolve data across an entire dataset. Batch workflows in AWS Entity Resolution are best used for initial setup, periodic full refreshes, and scenarios with significant changes in both source and target datasets.

## Cleartext

Data that isn't cryptographically protected.

## Confidence level (ConfidenceLevel)

For ML matching, this is the confidence level applied by AWS Entity Resolution when ML identifies a matched record set. This is part of the [matching workflow metadata](#) that will be included in output.

## Record confidence level (RecordConfidenceLevel)

For ML incremental matching, this is the per-record confidence level applied by AWS Entity Resolution when ML identifies a matched record set. This is part of the [matching workflow metadata](#) that will be included in output.

## Decryption

The process of transforming encrypted data back to its original form. Decryption can only be performed if you have access to the secret key.

## Encryption

The process of encoding data into a form that appears random using a secret value called a key. It's impossible to determine the original plaintext without access to the key.

## Group name

The **Group name** references the entire group of input fields and can help you to group parsed data together for matching purposes.

For example, if there are three input fields: **first\_name**, **middle\_name**, and **last\_name**, you can group them together by entering in the **Group name** as **full\_name** for matching and output.

## Hash

Hashing means applying a cryptographic algorithm that produces an irreversible and unique string of characters of a fixed size—called a hash. AWS Entity Resolution uses Secure Hash

Algorithm 256-bit (SHA256) hash protocol and will output a 32-byte character string. In AWS Entity Resolution, you can choose whether to hash data values in your output.

## Hash protocol (HashingProtocol)

AWS Entity Resolution uses Secure Hash Algorithm 256-bit (SHA256) hash protocol and will output a 32-byte character string. This is part of the [matching workflow metadata](#) that will be included in output.

## ID mapping method

How you want the ID mapping to be performed.

There are two ID mapping methods:

- Rule-based – The method by which you use matching rules to translate first-party data from a source to a target in an ID mapping workflow.
- Provider services – The method by which you use a provider service to translate third party-encoded data from a source to a target in an ID mapping workflow.

AWS Entity Resolution currently supports LiveRamp as the provider services-based ID mapping method. You must have a subscription to LiveRamp through AWS Data Exchange to use this method. For more information, see [Step 1: Subscribe to a provider service on AWS Data Exchange](#).

## ID mapping workflow

A data processing job that maps data from an input data source to an input data target based on the specified ID mapping method. It produces an ID mapping table. This workflow requires you to specify the [ID mapping method](#) and the input data you want to translate from a source to a target.

You can set up an ID mapping workflow to run in your own AWS account or across two AWS accounts.

## ID namespace

A resource in AWS Entity Resolution that contains metadata explaining datasets across multiple AWS accounts and how to use these datasets in an [ID mapping workflow](#).

There are two types of ID namespaces: SOURCE and TARGET. The SOURCE contains configurations for the source data that will be processed in an ID mapping workflow. The TARGET contains a configuration of the target data to which all sources will resolve to. To define the input data that you want to resolve across two AWS accounts, create an ID namespace source and an ID namespace target to translate your data from one set (SOURCE) to another (TARGET).

After you and another member create ID namespaces and run an ID mapping workflow, you can join a collaboration in AWS Clean Rooms to run a multi table join on the ID mapping table, and analyze the data.

For more information, see the [AWS Clean Rooms User Guide](#).

## Incremental workflow

A process that only matches and resolves new or updated records since the last run, rather than processing the entire dataset. Incremental workflows in AWS Entity Resolution are best used for frequent updates to maintain data freshness when only a small portion of the dataset has changed.

## Input field

An input field corresponds to a column name from your AWS Glue input data table.

## Input Source ARN (InputSourceARN)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that was generated for an AWS Glue table input. This is part of [matching workflow metadata](#) that will be included in output.

## Machine learning-based matching

Machine learning-based matching (ML matching) finds matches across your data that might be incomplete or might not look exactly the same. ML matching is a preset process that will attempt to match records across all of the data you input. ML matching returns a [match ID](#) and a [confidence level](#) for each matched set of data.

## Manual processing

A processing cadence option for a matching workflow job that enables it to be run on demand.

This option is set by default and is available for both [rule-based matching](#) and [machine learning - based matching](#).

## Many-to-Many matching

Many-to-many matching compares multiple instances of similar data. Values in input fields that have been assigned the same match key will be matched against each other, regardless of whether they are in the same input field or different input fields.

For example, you might have multiple phone number input fields like `mobile_phone` and `home_phone` that have the same match key "Phone". Use many-to-many matching to compare data in the `mobile_phone` input field with data in the `mobile_phone` input field and data in the `home_phone` input field.

Matching rules evaluate data in multiple input fields with the same match key with an (or) operation, and one-to-many matching compares values across multiple input fields. This means that if any combination of `mobile_phone` or `home_phone` matches between two records, the "Phone" match key will return a match. For match key "Phone" to find a match, Record One `mobile_phone` = Record Two `mobile_phone` OR Record One `mobile_phone` = Record Two `home_phone` OR Record One `home_phone` = Record Two `home_phone` OR Record One `home_phone` = Record Two `mobile_phone`.

## Match ID (MatchID)

For rule-based matching and ML matching, this is the ID generated by AWS Entity Resolution and applied to each matched record set. This is part of the [matching workflow metadata](#) that will be included in output.

## Match key (MatchKey)

Match key instructs AWS Entity Resolution which input fields to consider as similar data and which to consider as different data. This helps AWS Entity Resolution automatically configure rule-based matching rules and compare similar data stored in different input fields.

If there are multiple types of phone number information like a `mobile_phone` input field and a `home_phone` input field in your data that you would like compared together, you could give them both the match key "Phone". Then rule-based matching can be configured to compare data using

“or” statements in all input fields with the “Phone” match key (see [One-to-One Matching](#) and [Many-to-Many Matching](#) definitions in Matching Workflow section).

If you want rule-based matching to consider different types of phone number information completely separately, you can create more specific match keys like “Mobile\_Phone” and “Home\_Phone”. Then, when setting up a matching workflow, you can specify how each phone match key will be used in rule-based matching.

If no MatchKey is specified for a particular input field, it can't be used in matching but can be carried through the matching workflow process and can be output if desired.

## Match key name

The name assigned to a Match key.

## Match rule (MatchRule)

For rule-based matching, this is the rule number applied that generated a matched record set. This is part of the [matching workflow metadata](#) that will be included in output.

## Matching

The process of combining and comparing data from different input fields, tables, or databases and determining which of it is alike – or “matches” – based upon satisfying certain matching criteria (for example, either through matching rules or models).

## Matching workflow

The process that you set up to specify the input data to match together and how the matching should be performed.

## Matching workflow description

An optional description of the matching workflow that you might choose to enter. Descriptions help you differentiate between matching workflows if you create more than one.

## Matching workflow name

The name for the matching workflow that you specify.

### Note

Matching workflow names must be unique. They can't have the same name or an error will be returned.

## Matching workflow metadata

Information generated and output by AWS Entity Resolution during a matching workflow job. This information is required on output.

## Normalization (ApplyNormalization)

Choose whether to normalize input data as defined in the schema. Normalization standardizes data by removing extra spaces and special characters and standardizing to lowercase format.

For example, if an input field has an attribute type of [Full phone](#), and the values in the input table are formatted as ( 123 ) 456-7890, AWS Entity Resolution will normalize the values to 1234567890.

### Note

Normalization is only supported the group type for [Name](#), [Address](#), [Phone](#), and [Email](#).

The following sections describe our standard normalization rules.

For ML-based matching specifically, see [Normalization \(ApplyNormalization\) – ML-based only](#).

### Topics

- [Name](#)
- [Email](#)
- [Phone](#)

- [Address](#)
- [Hashed](#)
- [Source\\_ID](#)

## Name

### Note

Normalization is only supported for the **Name** group type.

The **Name** group type appears as **Full name** in the console and as NAME in the API.

If you want to normalize the sub-types of the **Name** group type:

- In the console, assign the following subtypes to the **Full name** group: **First name**, **Middle name**, and **Last name**.
- In the [CreateSchemaMapping](#) API, assign the following **Types** to the NAME **groupName**: NAME\_FIRST, NAME\_MIDDLE, and NAME\_LAST.

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace
- **LOWERCASE** = Lowercases all alpha characters
- **CONVERT\_ACCENT** = Covert accented letter to regular letter
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_NON\_ALPHA** = Removes all non-alpha characters [a-zA-Z]

## Email

### Note

Normalization is supported for the **Email** group type.

The **Email** group type appears as **Email address** in the console and as EMAIL\_ADDRESS in the API.

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace
- **LOWERCASE** = Lowercases all alpha characters
- **CONVERT\_ACCENT** = Covert accented letter to regular letter

- **EMAIL\_ADDRESS\_UTIL\_NORM** = Removes any dots (.) from the username, removes anything after a plus sign (+) in the username, and standardizes common domain variations
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_NON\_EMAIL\_CHARS** = Removes all non-alpha-numeric characters [a-zA-Z0-9] and [.-@]

## Phone

### Note

Normalization only supported for the **Phone** group type.

The **Phone** group type appears as **Full phone** in the console and as PHONE in the API.

If you want to normalize the sub-types of the **Phone** group type:

- In the console, assign the following sub-types to the **Full phone** group: **Phone number**, and **Phone country code**.
- In the [CreateSchemaMapping](#) API, assign the following **Types** to the PHONE **groupName**: PHONE\_NUMBER and PHONE\_COUNTRYCODE.

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_NON\_NUMERIC** = Removes all non-numeric characters [0-9]
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_LEADING\_ZEROES** = Removes all leading zeroes
- **ENSURE\_PREFIX\_WITH\_MAP, "phonePrefixMap"** = Examines each phone number and tries to match it against patterns in the phonePrefixMap. If a match is found, the rule will add or modify the prefix of the phone number to ensure it conforms to the standardized format specified in the map.

## Address

### Note

Normalization only supported for the **Address** group type.

The **Address** group type appears as **Full address** in the console and as ADDRESS in the API.

If you want to normalize the sub-types of the **Address** group type:

- In the console, assign the following sub-types to the **Full address** group: **Street address 1**, **Street address 2**, **Street address 3** name, **City name**, **State**, **Country**, and **Postal code**
- In the [CreateSchemaMapping](#) API, assign the following **Types** to the ADDRESS **groupName**: ADDRESS\_STREET1, ADDRESS\_STREET2, ADDRESS\_STREET3, ADDRESS\_CITY, ADDRESS\_STATE, ADDRESS\_COUNTRY, and ADDRESS\_POSTALCODE.

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace
- **LOWERCASE** = Lowercases all alpha characters
- **CONVERT\_ACCENT** = Covert accented letter to regular letter
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_NON\_ALPHA** = Removes all non-alpha characters [a-zA-Z]
- **RENAME\_WORDS** using **ADDRESS\_RENAME\_WORD\_MAP** = replace words in Address string with words from [ADDRESS\\_RENAME\\_WORD\\_MAP](#)
- **RENAME\_DELIMITERS** using **ADDRESS\_RENAME\_DELIMITER\_MAP** = replace delimiters in Address string with string from [ADDRESS\\_RENAME\\_DELIMITER\\_MAP](#)
- **RENAME DIRECTIONS** using **ADDRESS\_RENAME\_DIRECTION\_MAP**= replace delimiters in Address string with string from [ADDRESS\\_RENAME\\_DIRECTION\\_MAP](#)
- **RENAME\_NUMBERS** using **ADDRESS\_RENAME\_NUMBER\_MAP** = replace numbers in Address string with string from [ADDRESS\\_RENAME\\_NUMBER\\_MAP](#)
- **RENAME\_SPECIAL\_CHARS** using **ADDRESS\_RENAME\_SPECIAL\_CHAR\_MAP** = replace special characters in Address string with string from [ADDRESS\\_RENAME\\_SPECIAL\\_CHAR\\_MAP](#)

## ADDRESS\_RENAME\_WORD\_MAP

These are the words that will be renamed when normalizing the address string.

```
"avenue": "ave",  
"bouled": "blvd",  
"circle": "cir",  
"circles": "cirs",  
"court": "ct",  
"centre": "ctr",  
"center": "ctr",  
"drive": "dr",
```

```
"freeway": "fwy",
"frwy": "fwy",
"highway": "hwy",
"lane": "ln",
"parks": "park",
"parkways": "pkwy",
"pky": "pkwy",
"pkway": "pkwy",
"pkwys": "pkwy",
"parkway": "pkwy",
"parkwy": "pkwy",
"place": "pl",
"plaza": "plz",
"plza": "plz",
"road": "rd",
"square": "sq",
"squ": "sq",
"sqr": "sq",
"street": "st",
"str": "st",
"str.": "strasse"
```

## ADDRESS\_RENAME\_DELIMITER\_MAP

These are the delimiters that will be renamed when normalizing the address string.

```
",": " ",
".": " ",
"[": " ",
"]": " ",
"/": " ",
"-": " ",
"#": " number "
```

## ADDRESS\_RENAME\_DIRECTION\_MAP

These are the direction identifiers that will be renamed when normalizing the address string.

```
"east": "e",
"north": "n",
"south": "s",
"west": "w",
```

```
"northeast": "ne",  
"northwest": "nw",  
"southeast": "se",  
"southwest": "sw"
```

## ADDRESS\_RENAME\_NUMBER\_MAP

These are the number strings that will be renamed when normalizing the address string.

```
"número": "number",  
"numero": "number",  
"no": "number",  
"núm": "number",  
"num": "number"
```

## ADDRESS\_RENAME\_SPECIAL\_CHAR\_MAP

These are the special characters string that will be renamed when normalizing the address string.

```
"ß": "ss",  
"ä": "ae",  
"ö": "oe",  
"ü": "ue",  
"ø": "o",  
"æ": "ae"
```

## Hashed

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace

## Source\_ID

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace

## Normalization (ApplyNormalization) – ML-based only

Choose whether to normalize input data as defined in the schema. Normalization standardizes data by removing extra spaces and special characters and standardizing to lowercase format.

For example, if an input field has an attribute type of NAME, and the values in the input table are formatted as Johns Smith, AWS Entity Resolution will normalize the values to john smith.

The following sections describe the normalization rules for [machine learning-based matching workflows](#).

## Topics

- [Name](#)
- [Email](#)
- [Phone](#)

## Name

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace
- **LOWERCASE** = Lowercases all alpha characters

## Email

- **LOWERCASE** = Lowercases all alpha characters
- Replaces only (at)(case sensitive) with an @ symbol
- Removes all whitespace, anywhere in the value
- Removes everything that's outside of the first "< >" if it exists

## Phone

- **TRIM** = Trims leading and trailing whitespace
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_NON\_NUMERIC** = Removes all non-numeric characters [0-9]
- **REMOVE\_ALL\_LEADING\_ZEROES** = Removes all leading zeroes
- **ENSURE\_PREFIX\_WITH\_MAP, "phonePrefixMap"** = Examines each phone number and tries to match it against patterns in the phonePrefixMap. If a match is found, the rule will add or modify the prefix of the phone number to ensure it conforms to the standardized format specified in the map.

## One-to-One matching

One-to-one matching compares single instances of similar data. Input fields with the same match key and values in the same input field will be matched against each other.

For example, you might have multiple phone number input fields like `mobile_phone` and `home_phone` that have the same match key "Phone". Use one-to-one matching to compare data in the `mobile_phone` input field with data in the `mobile_phone` input field and to compare data in the `home_phone` input field with data in the `home_phone` input field. Data in the `mobile_phone` input field won't be compared with data in the `home_phone` input field.

Matching rules evaluate data in multiple input fields with the same match key with an (or) operation, and one-to-many matching compares values within a single input field. This means that if `mobile_phone` or `home_phone` matches between two records, the "Phone" match key will return a match. For match key "Phone" to find a match, `Record One mobile_phone = Record Two mobile_phone` OR `Record One home_phone = Record Two home_phone`.

Matching rules evaluate data in input fields with different match keys with an (and) operation. If you want rule-based matching to consider different types of phone number information completely separately, you can create more specific match keys like "mobile\_phone" and "home\_phone". If you want to use both match keys in a rule to find matches, `Record One mobile_phone = Record Two mobile_phone` AND `Record One home_phone = Record Two home_phone`.

## Output

A list of **OutputAttribute** objects, each of which have the fields **Name** and **Hashed**. Each of these objects represent a column to be included in the AWS Glue output table and whether you want the values in the column to be hashed.

## OutputS3Path

The S3 destination to which AWS Entity Resolution will write the output table.

## OutputSourceConfig

A list of **OutputSource** objects, each of which have the fields **OutputS3Path**, **ApplyNormalization**, and **Output**.

## Provider service-based matching

Provider service-based matching is process designed to match, link, and enhance your records with preferred data service providers and licensed data sets. You must have a subscription through AWS Data Exchange with the provider service to use this matching technique.

AWS Entity Resolution currently integrates with the following data service providers:

- LiveRamp
- TransUnion
- UID 2.0

## Rule-based matching

Rule-based matching is process designed to find exact matches. Rule-based matching is a hierarchical set of waterfall matching rules, suggested by AWS Entity Resolution, based upon the data that you input and completely configurable by you. All match keys provided within rule criteria must match exactly for compared data to be declared a match and for associated metadata to be output. Rule-based matching returns a [Match ID](#) and a rule number for each matched set of data.

We recommend defining rules that can uniquely identify an entity. Order your rules to find more precise matches first.

For example, let's say you have two rules, **Rule 1** and **Rule 2**.

These rules have the following match keys:

- **Rule 1** includes Full name and Address
- **Rule 2** includes Full name, Address, and Phone

Because **Rule 1** runs first, no matches will be found by **Rule 2** because they would have all been found by **Rule 1**.

To find matches that are differentiated by Phone, reorder the rules, like this:

- **Rule 2** includes Full name, Address, and Phone

- **Rule 1** includes Full name and Address

## Transitive matching

Transitive matching is an optional feature for [rule-based matching](#) workflows that use the Advanced rule type. By default, AWS Entity Resolution uses a waterfall matching approach where records matched at a higher rule level are excluded from subsequent rules. With transitive matching enabled, all records are processed across all rule levels. A record's [match ID](#) is fixed upon its first match, but the record continues to act as a link to connect unmatched records from later rules to match groups from earlier rules.

For more information, see [Using transitive matching](#).

## Schema

The term used for a structure or layout defining how a set of data is organized and connected.

## Schema description

An optional description of the schema that you can choose to enter. Descriptions help you differentiate between schema mappings if you create more than one.

## Schema name

The name of the schema.

### Note

Schema names must be unique. They can't have the same name or an error will be returned.

## Schema mapping

Schema mapping in AWS Entity Resolution is the process by which you tell AWS Entity Resolution how to interpret your data for matching. You define the schema of the input data table that you want AWS Entity Resolution to read into a matching workflow.

# Schema mapping ARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) generated for the [schema mapping](#).

## Unique ID

A unique identifier that you designate and that must be assigned to each row of input data that AWS Entity Resolution reads.

### Example

For example: **Primary\_key**, **Row\_ID**, or **Record\_ID**.

The **Unique ID** column is required.

The **Unique ID** must be a unique identifier within a single table.

The **Unique ID** must satisfy this pattern: [a-zA-Z0-9\_-]

Across different tables, the **Unique ID** can have duplicate values.

The maximum **Unique ID** length is 38 for a [matching workflow](#)

The maximum **Unique ID** length 257 characters for a [ID mapping workflow](#)

When the [matching workflow](#) is run, the record will be rejected if the **Unique ID**:

- isn't specified
- isn't unique within the same table
- overlaps in terms of attribute name across sources
- exceeds 38 characters (rule-based matching workflows only)